

**IDENTIFYING ARTEFACTS ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTAIN ROBERT FALCON  
SCOTT'S BRITISH ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION 1910 – 1913 HELD IN  
CANTERBURY, NEW ZEALAND CONSIDERED SUITABLE FOR EXHIBITION.**



**Captain Robert Falcon Scott and members of the British Antarctic Expedition 1910-13, Cape Evans, Antarctica, 1911.**

**Credit Alexander Turnbull Library Collection**

**Fiona Wills  
Personal Project  
Gateway Canterbury, Antarctic Studies  
February 2008**

## ABSTRACT

Between 1895 and 1917 (known as the heroic era of Antarctic exploration) a number of expeditions set out to explore and open Antarctica to the world. Given New Zealand's proximity to the Ross Sea region of Antarctica, three of the heroic era expeditions departed and returned to/from Antarctica from the port of Lyttelton, Canterbury, New Zealand. As a result of the longstanding relationship with the people of Canterbury, the province's organisations such as the Canterbury Museum, Lyttelton Museum and Antarctic Heritage Trust collectively house one of the world's leading publicly accessible artefact collections from this period of Antarctic exploration. A century on the public fascination with the expeditions remains. The upcoming centenary of one of the most famous of the expeditions, the British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition 1910-1913, led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott, provides unique opportunities to celebrate and profile the expedition and its leader, a man who has gone on to become legendary in the world of exploration. This paper identifies key artefacts associated with the expedition currently held by Canterbury institutions which have been identified as potentially suitable for public exhibition. Criteria was based on factors such as historical significance, visual impact and their ability to be exhibited. The research undertaken reconfirms Canterbury's status as holding a collection of world leading artefacts relating to this period of history. Artefacts uncovered, many never publicly displayed before, include personal items belonging to expedition members such as Herbert Ponting's skis and Apsley Cherry-Garrard's sledging mask and artefacts associated with some of Antarctica's most notable feats of endurance.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| INTRODUCTION.....   | 4  |
| RESEARCH AIMS .....   | 6  |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....   | 6  |
| THE AUTHOR.....   | 7  |
| METHODOLOGY .....   | 7  |
| LIMITATIONS.....  | 10 |
| THE INSTITUTIONS/ORGANISATIONS.....   | 11 |
| CANTERBURY’S ASSOCIATION WITH ANTARCTICA.....                                     | 13 |
| RESEARCH OUTCOMES.....  | 15 |
| AUTHORISATION AND PERMITS.....  | 15 |
| CONCLUSION .....  | 16 |
| REFERENCES.....   | 17 |
| APPENDICES .....  | 18 |
| APPENDIX A: Significant Antarctic Events in Canterbury’s History .....            | 19 |
| APPENDIX B: Definitions Used to Assist Define Ranking System.....                 | 21 |
| APPENDIX C: Artefacts Associated with the Ross Sea Party (1914-17) .....          | 22 |
| APPENDIX D: A complete list of all artefacts held by all three institutions ..... | 24 |
| APPENDIX E: Artefacts Suitable for Display, Canterbury Museum .....               | 25 |
| APPENDIX F: Artefacts Suitable for Display, Lyttelton Museum.....                 | 26 |
| APPENDIX G: Artefacts Suitable for Display, Antarctic Heritage Trust .....        | 27 |

## INTRODUCTION

At the turn of the century Antarctica was the focus of one of the last great races of exploration and discovery. Although discovered by sealers during the first half of the 19th century it wasn't until 1899 that the Continent began to be explored and the race for the geographical South Pole (lying at 90 degrees south) began. During 1895 – 1917 (the period of history known as the heroic era of Antarctic exploration) a number of expeditions set out for the Continent led by men such as Captain Robert Falcon Scott, Sir Ernest Shackleton, Carsten Borchgrevink and Roald Amundsen. Three of those expeditions (the National Antarctic [Discovery] Expedition 1901-04 led by Commander Robert Falcon Scott; the British Antarctic [Nimrod] Expedition 1907-09 led by Ernest Shackleton and British Antarctic [Terra Nova] Expedition 1910-13 led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott) chose Lyttelton, New Zealand as both their main port for departure and as their port of return from the Continent. Appendix A provides a list of significant dates in Canterbury's history relating to the expeditions. As a result of that long-standing relationship with the people of Canterbury, the province's institutions and organisations such as the Canterbury Museum, Lyttelton Museum and Antarctic Heritage Trust collectively house one of the world's leading publicly accessible artefact collections from the heroic era of Antarctic exploration.

A century on the public interest in the heroic era of Antarctic of exploration continues and as Norris notes in *Antarctic Reflections* (n.d., P5) "*few parts of the world have produced as many heroic figures as Antarctica*". The Antarctic Heritage Trust's annual report (2006/07, p 1) notes:

Captain Scott's journey to the Pole 95 years ago represents just one of the many incredible stories associated with the first exploration parties to open Antarctica to the world in the name of science and exploration. The names of Scott, Shackleton and Amundsen echo down the ages. Nearly a century on, interest in the heroic age of Antarctic exploration, their expeditions and the men continues unabated.

The continued and growing interest of the public with all things Antarctic, both modern and historic is clear. Tourist numbers to Antarctica are unprecedented. Books about Antarctica and the heroic era of exploration continue to be published on a regular basis (over 50 biographies about Scott alone have been written) and the classics written by expedition members continue to be reprinted. Apsley Cherry-Garrard's book "*The Worst Journey in the World*", written about the epic mid winter journey in 1911, has been ranked by National Geographic as amongst the top 100 travel stories of all time.

Exhibitions continue to be held regularly around the world. In London the Royal Geographical Society is currently exhibiting Herbert Ponting photographs and the Natural History Museum is running a twelve month exhibition "Ice Station Antarctica". In 1999 The American Museum of Natural History exhibited 'The Endurance: Shackleton's Legendary Antarctic Expedition' which went on to be a travelling exhibition with the US News noting it as *"A wildly popular exhibit"*. In New Zealand Te Papa's Antarctic Heroes: Race to the South Pole" (a pay to view exhibition) attracted 64,000 visitors over six months (personal comm., Te Papa, 13 February 2008) and the Otago Museum's 2007 exhibition 'The Big Ice' attracted over 55,000 visitors (personal comm., Otago Museum, 13 February 2008) and went on to travel around New Zealand.

The centenary of the British Antarctic (Terra Nova) Expedition 1910-1913, is drawing near and there is a unique opportunity to profile and celebrate the expedition and its leader Captain Robert Falcon Scott through public exhibits (including the potential for a major international travelling exhibition).

For most of the twentieth century Scott was recognised as one of Britain's greatest heroes. The leader of two expeditions to Antarctica, with the second resulting in his and four companions' deaths on their return from the South Pole, have led to countless theories and debates about Scott as a man and leader which have continued for over a century. As Webb (2001) notes *"the canonisation of Scott as Britain's pre-eminent twentieth century explorer began in the popular press in the days and weeks after his death became publicly known"* and the fascination has continued since. At various times Scott has been both worshipped and vilified but the man has gone on to become legendary in the world of exploration. The centenary provides unique opportunities to profile Scott and his men and to acknowledge the expedition's scientific contribution to the world's understanding of Antarctica (including laying the foundations for our understanding of the significant role Antarctica plays in the earth's ecosystems). It also provides opportunities to profile the spirit of exploration and adventure and the many examples of leadership as evidenced through the numerous epic adventures associated with the expedition. Examples include the mid winter expedition as told in Cherry-Garrard's 'Worst Journey in the World' (enduring temperatures so cold their teeth cracked) and the Northern Party (the scientific party which spent two years in the field virtually unsupported, forcing the men to shelter in an igloo over an Antarctic winter).

## **RESEARCH AIMS**

The aims of this 100 hour research project are:

1. To provide a public resource in the form of a comprehensive register identifying the artefacts associated with Captain Scott's Terra Nova Expedition which are held by the three Canterbury based institutions/organisations recognised as having strong links to the expedition: Canterbury Museum, Lyttelton Museum and Antarctic Heritage Trust. Current documentation appears limited, sometimes containing conflicting information, or in some cases no documentation exists. This portion of the project draws on the expertise of David Harrowfield, polar historian and Baden Norris, Lyttelton curator and curator emeritus of Antarctic History, Canterbury Museum, to assist clarify and document additional information (including oral history) about the artefacts before the information is lost to history.
2. To undertake initial research to identify from that register artefacts as most appropriate for public exhibition. Preference has been given to those artefacts which either have a direct personal association with expedition members or a direct association with notable feats of endurance/significant events during the expedition. Interpretative value through the visual qualities of each of the artefacts is also taken into account. A set of criteria (refer to methodology) has been used to rank artefacts and those identified most suitable for display (i.e. ranked 4 or 3) have been photographed and brief historical notes provided. The author has aimed to document the entire collection as clearly as possible, so that a curatorial/exhibition team can also assess those artefacts ranked 2 or 1 for their suitability for display if necessary.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This research project was undertaken with the assistance of the following individuals:

- Baden Norris Lyttelton curator and curator emeritus of Antarctic History at Canterbury Museum;
- David Harrowfield, polar historian;
- Natalie Cadenhead, Curator of Antarctic and Canterbury Social History, Canterbury Museum.

The author acknowledges their generosity in giving of their time and sharing their extensive knowledge.

## THE AUTHOR

The author has worked for the Antarctic Heritage Trust for five years, is familiar with the artefacts associated with Captain Scott's base at Cape Evans (having visited several times including field work) and those held in the Trust's Reserve Collection. She is also familiar with the history of the expedition and has been involved in identifying and co-ordinating artefacts for display both for public exhibitions (including the Natural History Museum, London and New Zealand's national museum Te Papa) and public events.

## METHODOLOGY

Methodology used involved a number of steps and can be summarised as follows:

- Step One**      **Canterbury Museum and Trust Collections**  
Reports were generated by Vernon database. The reports were filtered to remove artefacts clearly not associated with the expedition.
- Lyttelton Museum**  
A visual inspection of the artefacts held at Lyttelton Museum was undertaken and artefacts documented.
- Step Two**      A ranking system to categorise the importance of each of the artefacts was developed (with assistance of Harrowfield and Cadenhead).
- Step Three**    Based on the documentation artefacts were classified as 4, 3, 2 or 1 using the ranking system (4 being most suitable, 1 being not suitable).
- Step Four**    Those artefacts ranked 4 or 3 were visually inspected for initial suitability to be exhibited.
- Step Five**    Those artefacts ranked 4 or 3 and assessed initially suitable for exhibition were photographed and documentation expanded on.

## Ranking Criteria

| Ranking Key:  | Ranking  | Example   |
|---|----------|---|
| <p><b>Artefacts Considered to be of a High Historical/Visual Interpretive Value.</b></p> <p>Artefacts that have been identified as highly appropriate for exhibition because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. It is known to have a <b>direct</b> personal association with a <b>member of the expedition shore party</b> and it has good interpretative value through its visual qualities;</li></ol> <p><b>And /or</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>2. It is known to have a <b>direct</b> association with a significant event, notable feat of endurance or achievement associated with <b>the shore party</b>.</li></ol> | <b>4</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Scott's Captain's Dress Uniform, Sword and Belt;</li><li>➤ Shore Party polar medals</li><li>➤ Cherry-Garrard's sledging mask</li><li>➤ Ponting's skis</li><li>➤ Sledge used on mid winter journey to Cape Crozier</li></ul> |

|   |                 |   |
|---|-----------------|---|
| <p><b>Artefacts Considered to be of a Historical/Visual Interpretive Value</b></p> <p>Artefacts that have not been ranked as a 4 but have been identified as appropriate for exhibition because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Due to its visual qualities or materials it is easy to immediately associate the artefact with the expedition/Antarctica;</li> </ol> <p><b>And/or</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Due to its visual qualities it would immediately add value to an exhibition.</li> </ol> <p>Or</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Although it may not have high visual qualities it is of historical importance because it is one of the last remaining examples of its type.</li> </ol>   | <p><b>3</b></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Packing crate embossed with expedition details</li> <li>➤ Ensign flag flown on the Terra Nova</li> <li>➤ Caribou Sleeping Bag</li> <li>➤ Dog/man hauling harness</li> <li>➤ Tractor plates (last remaining example)</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Artefacts Considered to be of Interpretive Value and appropriate to supplement an exhibition</b></p> <p>Artefacts that have not been ranked 4 or 3 but considered appropriate as artefacts suitable to "supplement" an exhibition about the Shore Party because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It has a direct personal association with an individual who played a role in the expedition but was not a member of the shore party (i.e. <b>crew of the Terra Nova</b>);</li> </ol> <p><b>And/Or</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Although it has limited interpretative value due to low visual impact it has been identified as having a direct personal association with a member of the <b>expedition shore party</b>;</li> </ol> <p><b>Or</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It provides a good representation of some wide-ranging activity associated with the expedition e.g. food supplies.</li> </ol> | <p><b>2</b></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Crew member's set of skis</li> <li>➤ Single sock belonging to Birdie Bowers.</li> <li>➤ Tins of provisions</li> <li>➤ Boxes of matches</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Artefacts Not Considered Suitable for Exhibition</b></p> <p>Artefacts that they are not considered to add enough value to the interpretation of an exhibition because:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Based on the documentation the artefact is significantly incomplete or in such poor condition it is unsuitable for display;</li> <li>2. Based on documentation provenance is significantly questioned;</li> <li>3. The materials which make up the artefact are not suitable for display.</li> <li>4. It is not directly associated with expedition.</li> </ol>  | <p><b>1</b></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Broken candle</li> <li>➤ Glass vial of pony fodder (oats)</li> <li>➤ Glass negatives</li> <li>➤ Dangerous chemicals</li> </ul>   |

### Criteria to Assess Artefacts Initial Suitability for Exhibition

The following factors were considered when deciding suitability for exhibition. Note due to time constraints this was based on a brief visual inspection by the author (and by the curator involving those artefacts held by Canterbury Museum). Inspection by professional conservators is required before suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.

1. Is the artefact in good condition and able to be displayed?
2. Is it complete – if no, has it lost its interpretative value for an exhibition? e.g Meares personal dog driving pole which is broken in half and one half is missing



3. Is it part of a pair – if yes and pair or set is incomplete has it lost its interpretive value?  
e.g. a pair of boots or a pair of skis
4. Is it suitable to transport?

### **Discussion about Methodology**

Given there are no standard guidelines for identifying artefacts for exhibition, a ranking system had to be developed. The issue of visual impact was particularly interesting given it is usually a key criteria when developing an exhibition. A number of the artefacts do have a strong visual impact (such as sledges and skis) and these were automatically ranked highly. However, it became apparent that a number of the artefacts are relatively ordinary in appearance yet they hold the key to interpreting some incredible stories associated with the expedition. As the New Zealand Prime Minister noted in a speech about the expedition bases at Te Papa in 2004 *“these are ordinary buildings which tell the stories of extra-ordinary men”* and the same could be applied to some of the artefacts. For example Canterbury Museum holds Apsley Cherry-Garrard’s sledging mask used during what is considered one of the most epic stories of adventure and endurance associated with the heroic era. The mask was part of Cherry-Garrard’s kit while undertaking a mid-winter journey in 1911. Therefore artefacts with a strong personal association with a member of the expedition or a strong association with a significant event or notable feat of endurance have been ranked highly. How the stories associated with artefacts are told is always crucial to the success of any exhibition but perhaps even more so for these artefacts.

Another point of discussion when developing the ranking system was how to rank artefacts which were broken/incomplete but associated with a significant member of the expedition or is the last known example of its type. For example the ski basket (missing the pole) belonging to Captain Scott’s ski poles or parts belonging to one of the expedition’s tractors (one of the last remaining examples known to exist). The author’s personal opinion is these artefacts have lost their interpretative value for exhibition but following discussion with various experts an exception has been made for those artefacts and these exceptions have been ranked as a 4 or 3.

The criteria for the ranking system was also developed using the following two documents (refer Appendix B):

1. the definition of **“Historic Value”** as adopted by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting in 1995; and
2. the criteria **“Heritage Significance”** as used by Antarctic Heritage Trust when it undertook an exercise to rank the thousands of artefacts under its care that are associated with the expedition.

## LIMITATIONS

Limitations associated with this research project are:

1. The limitation of time has been a major factor (100 hours). Initial research identified over 220 artefacts, eventually narrowed down to 64 artefacts potentially suitable for display. As a result comments on those artefacts “Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display” are based on a brief visual inspection by the author (and by the Museum’s curator for those artefacts associated with Canterbury Museum). Therefore a proper inspection by conservators is required before suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed. As Sasha Stollman of Canterbury Museum advises *“it’s difficult to simplify the exhibition decision making process. Where and how you’ll be displaying the items contribute significantly”* (personal comm., February 2008). All artefacts have been categorised as requiring conservation treatment unless documentation shows the artefact has been conserved within the past two years. It is standard practice to conserve artefacts prior to exhibiting.
2. The quality of the documentation provided through the reports generated by the Vernon database for the Trust and Canterbury Museum collections. It became clear through visual inspections and discussions that although the majority had, not all artefacts have been captured by Vernon.
3. Artefacts associated with the Ross Sea Party (members of Sir Ernest Shackleton’s Imperial Trans-Antarctic Expedition) which used Captain Scott’s base at Cape Evans from 1915-1917 do not form part of this research project. However, during research a number of artefacts associated with the Ross Sea Party were found and these are documented in Appendix C;
4. Canterbury Museum holds an extensive collection of manuscripts and photographs associated with the Terra Nova expedition. These do not form part of this project due to time limitations;
5. As discussed in Research Aims, due to time limitations this project has focused on those artefacts which either have a direct personal association with expedition members or a direct association with notable feats of endurance. It is important to note Canterbury’s artefact collection holds an extensive number of artefacts directly associated with the crew of the expedition’s ship (Terra Nova) and these artefacts are documented in Appendix D. The author has documented all relevant comments made by Norris and Harrowfield while examining the artefacts and these are documented under the “Comments” column.

## THE INSTITUTIONS/ORGANISATIONS

### Canterbury Museum

Canterbury Museum, one of New Zealand's largest public museums, opened the R. H Stewart Hall of Antarctic Discovery (known as the Antarctic Hall) in 1977 (Bradshaw, 1991. p 3). Opened by His Royal Highness, The Duke of Edinburgh the hall houses a permanent exhibition dedicated to providing a "*historical background to Antarctica*" and the "*Museum's long involvement with the Antarctic*" (Bradshaw, 1991. p 3). As a result of the Museum's long history of support of the first expeditions it houses an internationally significant collection of artefacts from the heroic era of exploration, many of which were donated by members (or family members) of the original expeditions as a gesture of appreciation.

Norris notes Sir Peter Scott, son of Captain Robert Falcon Scott, was a "*great supporter of the whole principle*" (personal comm., 10 February 2008). In an interview with the Christchurch Press, 02 February 1971 Sir Peter states "*I am sure that when completed the Antarctic Museum Centre will be of enormous credit to New Zealand*" (cited by Duff, 1971). Sir Peter went on to donate a number of his father's personal items such as his polar medal and his Royal Navy Dress Uniform: Hat, Epaulettes, Dress Sword and Sword Belt.

Canterbury Museum documents all information about the heroic era artefacts on the electronic database known as Vernon. Due to the large collection of heroic-era artefacts held by the Museum, and limited space available, only a small amount of the artefacts are currently on public display.

### Lyttelton Museum

In the 1950's, Baden Norris, concerned that items linked with Lyttelton's history (including its Antarctic links) were gradually being lost due to the lack of a dedicated space to house items, wrote to the local Council requesting a storage room in the hope that one day enough material would be gathered to open a museum. The Council, misunderstanding his request, wrote back thanking him for offering to set up a Museum and provided space in the town's 'Old Army Headquarters'.

Eventually the items were moved to their current location (the old Seaman's Mission) on Gladstone Quay and the Museum is open on regular hours to the public (personal comm., 03 February 2008). As a result of Lyttelton's close association with the early expeditions, together with a number of the crew of the Terra Nova returning to settle in Lyttelton, the Museum holds a number of artefacts directly linked to the heroic era of exploration.

### Antarctic Heritage Trust

The Antarctic Heritage Trust (the Trust) is a charitable trust based in Christchurch and is recognised as the organisation which cares for, on behalf of the international community, the expedition bases associated with the heroic era of exploration which remain in the Ross Sea region of Antarctica. This includes the four expedition bases (and the thousands of associated artefacts) relating to expeditions led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott, Sir Ernest Shackleton and Carsten Borchgrevink.

Formed in 1987 at the request of the New Zealand Government, the Trust was instigated by the late Dr Trevor Hatherton, then Chairman of the Government's Ross Dependency Research Committee (RDRC). In the 1980's prior to the establishment of the Trust, the bases were cared for by the Historic Sites Management Committee (HSMC), a subcommittee of the RDRC. A maintenance and restoration work programme was carried out each summer with members of the New Zealand Antarctic Society undertaking a caretaking role. Logistical support was provided by the Antarctic Division of the New Zealand Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (now administered by Antarctica New Zealand).

In July 1985 the HSMC adopted a 'Corporate Strategic Plan for the Ross Island Historic Sites, Ross Dependency, Antarctica' (Turner & Harrowfield. 1984). The plan included a recommendation that artefacts identified as "Category A" by David Harrowfield during field work undertaken in 1977/78 be removed for safekeeping and conservation to New Zealand. Criteria used to identify "Category A" artefacts included *"uniqueness, rarity, present condition and whether similar artefacts were already held in museums and other institutions."* (Harrowfield, et. al, 1986). Artefacts were progressively removed during the summers of 1985/86 and 1986/87. These "Category A" artefacts are currently housed by the Trust in Christchurch and the collection is commonly referred to as the 'Reserve Collection'. Artefacts "souvenired" by members of the public (mainly during the 1960s, 70s and 80s) which have been returned to the Trust over the past two decades for safekeeping are also housed in the Reserve Collection.

Funding has been secured by the Trust to conserve the Reserve Collection and this is planned to commence during 2008.

The Trust has contracted Canterbury Museum to manage all information about collection on the Museum's electronic database Vernon.

## **CANTERBURY'S ASSOCIATION WITH ANTARCTICA**

It was Commander Robert Falcon Scott (later to become Captain Scott in 1904), the leader of two Antarctic expeditions from the heroic era, who chose Lyttelton over Hobart (Duff, 1971) as the port from where he would led his first expedition (National Antarctic [Discovery] Expedition 1901-04) to the Antarctic. In doing so Scott laid the foundations for a century of co-operation between the people of Canterbury and the Antarctic which continues today.

From Lyttelton the Discovery expedition resupplied and made final preparations for the journey south. Scott had several reasons for choosing Lyttelton. Firstly, it was in close proximity to the Ross Sea Region of Antarctica and he had a family link through his English born cousin Robert Julian Scott, Professor of Engineering at Canterbury College (Duff, 1971). Ellis (2007) notes other factors such as the magnetic observatory located in the Botanic Gardens (built at the request of Dr Coleridge Farr, the professor of physics at Canterbury College) to assist the expedition's scientists to calibrate their instruments. Scott also had the support of Sir Clement Markham's Canterbury based brother-in-law the Hon C. C. Bowen. Markham was the President of the Royal Geographical Society and a major sponsor of the Discovery expedition (Harrowfield, 2004). Irish born Bowen had immigrated to Canterbury on the Charlotte Jane in 1850 and went on to become a Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society and influential figure in Canterbury (Te Ara, 2006). Scott further cemented his links with Canterbury by appointing prominent Canterbury resident Mr Joseph Kinsey (later to become Sir Joseph) as the expedition's agent in New Zealand. Kinsey owed a stevedoring company in Norwich Quay, Lyttelton and he went on to care for the affairs of Scott's second expedition, as well as Shackleton's 1909 Nimrod expedition. He also assisted Douglas Mawson's ship the Aurora when she visited port in 1912 (Antarctic Link Canterbury). As a result of the role Kinsey played in the heroic era, many artefacts held by Canterbury institutions originate from his estate (Harrowfield, 1991).

The Discovery expedition set the pattern for subsequent heroic era expeditions departing from Lyttelton. Provisions were stockpiled and the expedition ponies and dogs quartered and prepared for the journey south. Dinners were arranged to honour Scott and his officers and church services held praying for their safe return (Harrowfield & Norris, 2002). Edward Wilson, the expedition's surgeon, zoologist and artist who went on to become Scott's closest friend and confidant (Harrowfield, 2004) forged strong links with Canterbury Museum (Norris, n.d.). Soon after Wilson's arrival Captain Hutton of Canterbury Museum granted him full access to the Museum's resources. The relationship continued to strengthen when Wilson returned to Canterbury as a member of the Terra Nova expedition and the relationship is evidenced by the donation of items such as Wilson's microscope to the Museum (Norris, n.d.).

The people of Canterbury rallied behind the Discovery expedition. Provisions were donated including 45 live sheep, coal, fresh vegetables and clothing (Harrowfield, 2004). As Harrowfield notes "on the 21<sup>st</sup> December 1901 tens of thousands gathered to see her [the Discovery] off. Scott recorded in his diary:

It is most difficult to speak in fitting terms of the kindness shown to us in New Zealand...On every side we were accorded the most generous terms by the firms or individuals with whom we had to deal with in business matters.

In 1904 the expedition returned to Lyttelton after having successfully undertaken scientific research and reaching the furthest south at the time (82° 16'S). Again dinners and church services were held and in 1904 the first Antarctic display was opened at the Canterbury Museum (Harrowfield & Norris, 2002).

Less than four years later, Ernest Shackleton (who held the position of third captain on Scott's Discovery expedition) led his own expedition from the port of Lyttelton. The Nimrod and her crew were farewelled by a crowd of thousands (Harrowfield, 2004) on 01 January 1908. Returning to Lyttelton on 25<sup>th</sup> March 1909 (Harrowfield & Norris, 2002) the expedition had been a success. Although the South Pole remained unclaimed the expedition had succeeded in being the first to reach the South Magnetic Pole, successfully ascending Mt Erebus and reaching furthest south at the time, just 98 miles from the South Pole.

Not more than a year passed and Scott (now a captain) launched his second attempt for the pole from Lyttelton. Scott's fundraising campaign focused not only on the need to continue scientific research in Antarctica but the conquest of the South Pole for the British Empire. In September 1909, days after the birth of his son Peter, Captain Scott opened a London office to raise funds for the second Antarctic Expedition (Canterbury Museum exhibition label). The Kinsey's entertained Scott, his wife Kathleen, and his officers at their residence (Antarctic Link Canterbury) and on the 26<sup>th</sup> November, 1910, following a farewell address by the Bishop of Christchurch (Harrowfield & Norris, 2002) the Terra Nova departed south. She returned to Lyttelton twice during the expedition. Once to reprovision and during this nine week period Harrowfield (1991) notes "*Captain Pennell, Gran, Mears and the Russian groom Omelchenko stayed with the Dennistoun family on a farm at Peel Forest, South Canterbury. As a result of that friendship, Pennell invited 28 year old James (Jim) Robert Dennistoun on the second voyage south*". When the Terra Nova returned the third time to Lyttelton it bore the tragic news that the polar party had perished on their return from the South Pole.

A memorial service was held at Christchurch Cathedral on 12 February 1913 (Harrowfield & Norris, 2002) and a statue carved by Scott's widow Kathleen was erected on Worcester Boulevard in 1917. The statue bears Scott's last message:

*I do not regret this journey, which shows that Englishmen can endure hardships,  
help one another, and meet death with as great fortitude as ever in the past.*

As a result of the successful relationships forged during the heroic era, firstly through Commander Scott's Discovery expedition, and subsequently through later heroic era expeditions, the foundations for a longstanding relationship between Canterbury and Antarctica had been laid and as a direct result of those early relationships Canterbury holds one of the finest public collections of heroic era artefacts in the world.

As Sir Edmund Hillary noted "*much of the history of Antarctic exploration has flowed through Christchurch*" (Harrowfield et.al, 1985) and a century on Canterbury continues as one of the central gateways to Antarctica.

## **RESEARCH OUTCOMES**

1. Just over 220 artefacts were identified as being directly associated with the Terra Nova expedition and held by the three institutions. Appendix D contains the complete list of artefacts. Each artefact has been ranked based on the criteria outlined in the Methodology.
2. Of the 220 artefacts identified, 64 were finally ranked as either 4 or 3, visually inspected and classed as initially suitable for exhibition. Appendix E (Canterbury Museum), F (Lyttelton Museum) and G (Antarctic Heritage Trust) contains a summary of those artefacts together with further documentation and photographs. Note, as documented through-out this project artefacts have only been briefly inspected and a full assessment is required by a professional conservator to confirm their suitability for exhibition, together with duration of display.

## **AUTHORISATION AND PERMITS**

The co-operation provided by the curators of Lyttelton Museum and Canterbury Museum and permission of the Trust to view the Reserve Collection does not infer permission for these artefacts to be publicly displayed has either been discussed or granted.

Captain Scott's Terra Nova base at Cape Evans is protected under the Antarctic Treaty System (ATS). In 1997 it was designated as an Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA 155, Historic Hut, Cape Evans, Ross Island). In 1998 the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty was ratified and as a result there are restrictions relating to the artefacts associated with the site. Permission to exhibit artefacts currently housed by the Trust in the Reserve Collection may need to be discussed with New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade.

If artefacts from the heroic era of exploration are exhibited overseas the artefact may require permitting by the New Zealand Ministry for Culture and Heritage (Application for Permission to Remove an Antiquity from New Zealand. Section 6 of the Antiquities Act 1975).

## **CONCLUSION**

From the research undertaken it is clear Canterbury holds an exceptional collection of world leading artefacts relating to the heroic era of Antarctic exploration. Artefacts uncovered, include many never publicly displayed before and many of the artefacts are irreplaceable if lost.

This project initially identified just over 220 artefacts directly associated with Captain Scott's Terra Nova expedition. After undertaking the steps outlined in the methodology 64 artefacts have been identified as potentially suitable for exhibition (noting a full assessment by a professional conservator is still required to confirm suitability and duration of display).

Artefacts such as Herbert Ponting's skis and artefacts associated with some of Antarctica's most notable feats of endurance such as Apsley Cherry-Garrard's sledging mask and the sledge associated with the "Worst Journey in the World" reconfirm this is a unique collection of artefacts.

With the upcoming centenary of the expedition, and the continued public fascination with the heroic era of Antarctic exploration there are unique opportunities to celebrate and profile both the expedition's achievements and the legendary stories of adventure and exploration.

Canterbury's collection could stand alone as an exhibition or contribute significantly to an international touring exhibition.



## REFERENCES

- Antarctic Link Canterbury. <http://www.antarctic-link.org.nz/antarctic.asp?type=10#5>. Accessed 01 February 2008.
- Antarctic Heritage Trust. (2007). Annual Report for Year Ended 30 June 2007. New Zealand.
- Bradshaw, M. (1991). (Ed). Canterbury Museum's Antarctica. A supplement to the displays at Canterbury Museum. Christchurch, Bascands.
- Duff, R. (1971). (ed) Antarctic Museum for New Zealand at Christchurch. Hundredth anniversary appeal series by the Canterbury Museum trust board. Christchurch, The Caxton Press.
- Ellis, J. (2007). Shackleton's connections with Canterbury, 1901-07. Unpublished. University of Canterbury, New Zealand. Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.
- Harrowfield, D. L (1991). Mules of the British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13). *Polar Record* 27 (160): 23-28.
- Harrowfield, D. (2004). History. In C. Cochran (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.
- Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.
- Harrowfield, D. L., Turner, G. A., Skerten, R. (1986). Report to the Ross Dependency Research Committee. Canterbury Museum Antarctic expedition event K221.
- Harrowfield, D. L., Bradshaw, M. A., Savill, R. A., Tunnicliffe, G. A., Laing, J. (1985). Canterbury Museum's Antarctica. Christchurch, Bascands.
- Harrowfield, D. L., Norris, B. (2002). Significant Antarctic events in Canterbury's history. Unpublished. Compiled for Antarctic Heritage Trust.
- Norris, B. (n.d.). Antarctic reflections. an anthology of Antarctic articles written originally for the Christchurch Press. Christchurch, The Caxton Press.
- Te Ara. An Encyclopaedia of New Zealand. Accessed 10 February 2008.  
<http://www.teara.govt.nz/1966/B/BowenSirCharlesChristopherKcmg/BowenSirCharlesChristopherKcmg/en>.
- Turner, G. A., Harrowfield, D. L. (1984). Corporate strategic plan for the Ross Island historic sites, Ross Dependency, Antarctica.
- Webb, C. (2001). Scientists and gentlemen. Writing from the last Antarctic expedition of Robert Falcon Scott. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in English at University of Auckland.

## APPENDICES

## APPENDIX A: Significant Antarctic Events in Canterbury's History

### SIGNIFICANT ANTARCTIC EVENTS IN CANTERBURY'S HISTORY

(Initial list compiled by South Latitude Research Ltd with the assistance of Baden Norris May 2002.)

| Year        | Date (where known) | Event   |
|-------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>1901</b> | 29 November        | SY Discovery arrives Lyttelton Placed in dry dock;<br>Magnetic Observatory opened Botanical Gardens. Scott expeditions calibrated there;<br>Dinner at Provincial Chambers;            |
|             | 10 December        | Dinner given by Philosophical Society of Canterbury Warner's Hotel;<br>Dr Edward Wilson does taxidermy at Canterbury Museum;<br>Middleton Grange house used by members of expedition; |
|             | 21 December        | Service held by Bishop (Julius) of Christchurch on ship which departs 21 December.  |
| <b>1902</b> | 16 November        | Morning arrives Lyttelton;  |
|             | 6 December         | Morning (Captain William Colbeck) departs Relief Voyage 1;  |
|             | 30 December        | Furthest south reached by Scott, to beyond Lat 82oS.  |
| <b>1903</b> | 25 March           | Morning returns with Shackleton;  |
|             | 24 October         | Morning departs Relief Voyage 2.  |
| <b>1904</b> | 01 April           | Discovery, Morning and Terra Nova (Captain Harry McKay) arrive Lyttelton;   |
|             | 7 April            | Banquet given;  |
|             | 9 April            | Dinner given at Canterbury Club;  |
|             | 03 June            | Farewell dinner at Cokers Hotel;  |
|             | 5 June             | Dr and Mrs Edward Wilson attend service at St.Mary's Merivale;  |
|             | 8 June             | Discovery and Morning depart (Terra Nova left two weeks earlier);   |
|             | August             | First Antarctic display opened Canterbury Museum.   |
| <b>1907</b> | 11 September       | Steam tug Lyttelton delivered;  |
|             | 23 November        | Nimrod arrives. Placed in dry dock;<br>Magnetic instruments calibrated at Observatory in Botanic Gardens;   |
|             | 30 December        | Dinner in honour of crew SY Nimrod Canterbury Club  |
| <b>1908</b> | 1 January          | Nimrod departs Voyage 1 accompanied by Koonya;  |
|             | 7 or 8 March       | Nimrod returns Lyttelton;   |
|             | 10 March           | Mt Erebus ascended for first time;  |
|             | 1 December         | Nimrod departs Lyttelton Voyage 2.  |
| <b>1909</b> | 09 January         | Shackleton reaches furthest south 98 miles from South Pole;   |
|             | 16 January         | South Magnetic Pole reached for first time;   |
|             | 25 March           | Nimrod returns Lyttelton.   |
| <b>1910</b> | 28 October         | Terra Nova (Captain H.Pennell) arrives;   |
|             | 25 November        | Dogs and ponies moved from Quail Island;  |
|             | 26 November        | Farewell address by Bishop of Christchurch and Terra Nova departs Voyage 1.   |
| <b>1911</b> | 01 April           | Terra Nova returns;   |
|             | 15 December        | Terra Nova departs Voyage 2;  |

|             |             |  |
|-------------|-------------|--|
| <b>1912</b> | 16 December | Amundsen reaches South Pole.   |
|             | 17 January  | Scott reaches South Pole   |
|             | 3 April     | Terra Nova returns (off Akaroa 1 April);   |
|             | 14 December | Terra Nova departs Voyage 3;   |
|             | 26 December | Aurora in Lyttelton during Australasian Antarctic Expedition;<br>Amundsen gives public lecture.  |
| <b>1913</b> | 12 February | Terra Nova returns Voyage 3;<br>Memorial Service for Scott, Wilson, Bowers, Oates, Evans at Christchurch Cathedral                                 |
| <b>1917</b> | 9 February  | Scott Statue unveiled by Governor General Viscount Jellicoe;   |
|             | 24 February | Shackleton unveils oak tree Girls' Training Hostel Ensors Road Opawa;  |
|             | 26 February | Civic Reception for Shackleton at Council Chamber and lecture at Colosseum also attended by Ernest Joyce;<br>Civic Reception Capt.Davis of Aurora. |

## APPENDIX B: Definitions Used to Assist Define Ranking System

Definition of “Historic Value” as adopted by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting in 1995;. Taken from Antarctic Heritage Trust’s Conservation Plan, Scott’s Hut Cape Evans, Chapter 6.3: Conservation of Artefacts, pg 85.

As a result of a submission by the New Zealand Government, and based on work carried out by the New Zealand and United Kingdom Antarctic Heritage Trusts, the nineteenth Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (ATCM) in Seoul, 1995, adopted the following definition of historic value in the context of Antarctic heritage:

A site or place associated with human activity shall be deemed to have historic value if:

- 1 A particular event of importance in the history of science or exploration of Antarctica happened at the place, or,
- 2 It has a particular association with a person who played an important role in the history of science or exploration of Antarctica, or,
- 3 It has a particular association with a notable feat of endurance or achievement, or,
4. It is representative of, or forms part of, some wide-ranging activity that has been important in the development of knowledge of Antarctica, or,
- 5 It has particular technical or architectural value in its materials, design or method of construction, or,
- 6 It has the potential through study to reveal information, or has the potential to educate people, about significant human activities in Antarctica, or,
- 7 It has symbolic or commemorative value for people of many nations.

Taken from Antarctic Heritage Trust’s Conservation Plan, Scott’s Hut Cape Evans, Chapter 6.3: Conservation of Artefacts, pg 108.

### Heritage Significance

- A Artefacts of iconic status ie, of such extremely high cultural heritage value that their loss would result in serious diminution of the heritage value of this site.
- B Artefacts of great historical importance directly related to the primary use of this site during the heroic era.
- C Artefacts from the heroic era where there are multiple similar artefacts, or artefacts not unique to this site.
- D Artefacts not related to the heroic era.

## APPENDIX C: Artefacts Associated with the Ross Sea Party (1914-17)

### Artefacts Not Directly Associated with Captain Robert Falcon Scott's British Antarctic Expedition 1910-13

#### But Associated with the Ross Sea Party of the Imperial Trans Antarctic Expedition (1914-17) which used the Cape Evans base 1915-17

| System ID | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Curator Comments Remarks   | Provenance Notes  | Current Location                            |
|-----------|--|---|--|---|---|
| E/K/26    | Dog/Manhauling Harness   | Combination man/dog sledge hauling harness.   | Collected as 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86. Composite artefact of canvas, rope, scrim, leather, wood, and metal. Leather dessicated in places. Rope dessicated and frayed. Brass rings, buckles and iron clips, swivels and other fittings co | Harrowfield advises this artefact associated with Ross Sea Party (personal comm., 2008)   | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 993       | Candle Holder  | Candle holder - contains stub of candle.  | Collected as a 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86. This artefact has been mislaid. <b>It was not found when artefacts were removed from the freezers in 1999.</b>  | Scott's 1910-13 expedition. Identified by Dean Michael Brown as the sanctuary lamp used by Rev A.P.Spencer-Smith (Ross Sea Party 1914-17) in Ponting's darkroom - D.Harrowfield 1989. | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 1721      | Sou-Wester Oil Skin  | Sou-wester - oilskin. Name Hooke in purple indelible pencil inside brim and L Hooke inside ear flap. Paper label indicating price 6d present. | Collected as 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86. Found under mattress.   | A Ross Sea Party (1914-17) artefact belonging to Lionel Hooke, wireless operator on the ship Aurora and left ashore in 1915 - D.Harrowfield 1989.                                     | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| E/F/668   | Pocket watch.  | Found at end of RW Richard's bunk at Cape Evans.  | Collected by D.Harrowfield 1988/89   |   | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| E/C/308   | Crudely made boot. Heavy canvas upper, leather sole stitched to upper. No ties. Woollen insert sewn inside tongue. Sennegrass inside. Found on shelf beside Day's bunk, Cape Evans |   | D Harrowfield confirms this item comes from the Ross Sea Party 12 February 2008).  |   | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 2850      | Religious Picture  | Religious picture. Sepia toned picture on light card. Damp and coated with soot. Some rust stains.  | Collected by D.Harrowfield 1985/86.  | Thought to have been placed in Ponting's darkroom by Rev Spencer-Smith. D.Harrowfield 1989.   | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 2857      | Handwritten Calculations   | Nine pages of notes. Paper is damp, torn and stained. Size variable. Largest is a double page from a foolscap book.                           | Collected by D.Harrowfield 1985/86. Located outside hut in Dec 1971.   | Associated with the Ross Sea Party - one page dated 23 May 1916.  | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |

|        |  |   |  |  |   |
|--------|--|---|--|--|---|
|        | Tractor water heating tank                       | Tractor water heating tank. Copper tank has been crushed and filling opening lid jammed open. Iron pipe which is part of the exhaust system is, like water reservoir, Tank has hot water runoff facility.   |  | Badly corroded.  | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 1087   | cutlery, knife                                   | Knife with ebony handle. Marked MESEAGERICS MARITIMES and MONGIN A MARSEILLE. 206x18x9mm.   | Collected as 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86              | Possibly date to Ross Sea party as most of the Scott expedition cutlery appears to have been crested - D.Harrowfield 1989.   | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 1088   | cutlery, fork                                    | Fork - marked Duro Silver E.P and H & SL . 199x25x3mm.  | Collected as 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86              | Possibly Ross Sea Party - D.Harrowfield 1989.  | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 1089   | cutlery, spoon                                   | Spoon - marked Duro Silver E.P and H & SL . 208x45x12mm.  | Collected as 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86.             | Possibly Ross Sea Party - D.Harrowfield 1989.  | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 2327   | Glass Tube                                       | Two small segments glass tubing tied with string and with a small section of perished shrunken rubber tube. Glass contains blubber soot and dust particles. 143x13mm and 147x6mm.   | Collected by D.Harrowfield 1988/89                                       | Believed to be part of the 'CTR Wilson' cloud chamber made by RW Richards, physicist with the Ross Sea Party (1914-17) for analysing air pollution in the hut. D.Harrowfield 1989. See report for further details. | Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection |
| 378177 | Packet containing two clips and seven cartridges | Cardboard packet with detachable lid with makers details "20 Kynoch 7mm Mauser in clips, Kynoch Limited Birmingham, England" on glued on paper label. David Harrowfield, polar historian advises these items from Ross Sea Party (personal comm., February 2008 | Good - Ammunition deactivated July 2007 by Rod Woods, gunsmith, Rangiora |  | Cantebury Museum Collection                 |

## **APPENDIX D: A complete list of all artefacts held by all three institutions**

Appendix D contains the complete list of artefacts associated with Captain Scott's Terra Nova expedition currently held by three institutions. Each artefact has been ranked based on the criteria outlined in the Methodology.



## **APPENDIX E: Artefacts Suitable for Display, Canterbury Museum**

Appendix E contains a summary of those artefacts held by Canterbury Museum ranked either 4 or 3 (i.e. those artefacts identified as most appropriate for exhibition purposes) and contains further documentation and photographs about each of the artefacts.

## **APPENDIX F: Artefacts Suitable for Display, Lyttelton Museum**

Appendix F contains a summary of those artefacts held by Lyttelton Museum ranked either 4 or 3 (i.e. those artefacts identified as most appropriate for exhibition purposes) and contains further documentation and photographs about each of the artefacts.

## **APPENDIX G: Artefacts Suitable for Display, Antarctic Heritage Trust**

Appendix G contains a summary of those artefacts held by Antarctic Heritage Trust ranked either 4 or 3 (i.e. those artefacts identified as most appropriate for exhibition purposes) and contains further documentation and photographs about each of the artefacts.

| Artefacts Associated with Captain Scott's British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13) |              |          |  |  |                                      |  |   |                          |  |   |   |  |
|--|--------------|----------|--|--|--------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection                                      |              |          |  |  |                                      |  |   |                          |  |   |   |  |
| Ranking  | Accession No | Other Id | Name Title   | Brief Description  | Artefact Condition (based on Vernon) | Curator Comments from Database. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".   | Materials   | Measurements             | Comment based on visual inspection (Feb 2008)  | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation? |
| 4  | E/A/152      | CE 21/86 | <b>Captain Scott's Pipe Holder</b>                                   | Scotts pipe holder. Strip of lampwick with tacks from fastening to wall. Note an exception to the Ranking Key has been made for this artefact. Following discussion with polar historian David Harrowfield, although this is of low visual value it has been ranked as Category Four given its direct association with Captain Scott. Collected by D.Harrowfield as a 'Category A' artefact 1985/86. Reserve Collection. |                                      | Pipe holder can be seen in Ponting's photo of Scott writing at his desk. Collected by D.Harrowfield as a 'Category A' artefact 1985/86. Reserve Collection.  | Cellulosic/Textile, iron alloy/Metal                                      | 405x22x4mm.              | Artefact in good condition. This artefact has little visual impact. However, after discussion with D Harrowfield, due to its historical importance through its association with Captain Scott an exception has been made and the artefact ranked as 4. | Yes   | Medium to Long Term                                       | Yes  |
| 4  | E/I/470      | CE 33/87 | <b>Photograph of Captain Scott's wife</b>                            | Photo of Scott's wife, Kathleen Scott and dog.   |                                      | Collected by G Ayres 1987/88. Found outside the hut. Conserved 2005. Does not appear in montage of photos in Scott's den (personal comm., Harrowfield 2008).   | Paper   | 73x79mm.                 | Good condition although bottom half torn off.  | Yes   | Long Term   | No   |
| 4  | H/K/9        | N/A      | <b>Pony Feed Bag with Sir Charles Wright's intials written on it</b> | Pony Feed Bag with Sir Charles Wright's initials hand written on bag. Physicist and member of the shore party on the "Terra Nova" expedition.  |                                      | Collected by D Harrowfield as Category A artefact 1985/86  | Cotton  | Approx 40cm x 25cm       | Good condition. Sir Charles' initials faded.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 4  | E/K/28       | CE 23/86 | <b>Meares personal dog driving pole.</b>                             | Dog driving pole (half pole only).   |                                      | Turned end of Meares' personal dog driving pole. Broken by him 14/2/1911. Appears in Ponting's photograph in Scott's Last Expedition (1st Edn), Vol I, facing page 396. Collected by D Harrowfield 1985/86   | Wood, iron alloy/Metal, galvanised/Metal, cellulosic/Textile              | 715x44mm                 | Artefact is in good condition but is only half of the pole. Other half missing. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 4  | AHT1306.1    |          | <b>Sir Charles Wright's shirt</b>                                    | Physicist and member of the shore party on the "Terra Nova" expedition. Lightweight cotton knit long sleeved shirt.  |                                      |  | Fibre   | Unable to measure        | Extremely poor condition. Too fragile to even unfold to measure.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 3  | E/B/695      |          | <b>Pony Mask</b>   | Believed to be experimental pony mask. Highly significant. Only surviving horse mask. Mount built specifically for its public display  | Conserved 2005.                      | Excavated from Stables at Cape Evans in 2004.  | Several panels of stiff canvas, some leather stiffeners                   | 45cm x 40cm x 14cm       | Good condition   | Yes   | Long Term   | No   |
| 3  | E/K/32 & 33  |          | <b>Pair of Pony Snowshoes</b>  | Snowshoe for Ponies.   |                                      | Originally found in the the Stables, Bay No 2, Cape Evans. Pony snow shoes. Harrowfield advises you can differential between the snow shoes used for the ponies vs those used for the mules. Those used by mules incorporated a "toe fitting" (Harrowfield, 2008, personal comm.).   |   | 23cm diameter            | Good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 3  | E/C/358      |          | <b>Back pack with medicine bottle in one pocket</b>                  | Back pack with medicine bottle in one pocket. Highly significant. Only surviving backpack. No visible names on it. Excavated from Stables in Cape Evans in 2004.   |                                      | Conserved 2005. "Made from cotton canvas, the backpack was probably used in Scott's Terra Nova expedition, most likely during short excursions on foot. The draw cord may be a replacement of the original and appears to be lamp wick, which was used extensively for a variety of purposes as it was tough and versatile." Source: Harrowfield, D. (2006) Private research commissioned by Antarctic Heritage Trust. Following further research in 2008 Harrowfield notes "Do not think this is standard expedition issue. May have been used by Frederick Hooper, Steward R.N. and used on second ascent of Mt Erebus. See photo Page 372 in "Antarctic Adventure" by R Priestley (2008, personal comm.). | Canvas/Textile  | 60cm, 60cm               | Good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | No   |
| 3  | E/A/150      | CE 22/86 | <b>Caribou Skin Sleeping Bag</b>                                     | Caribou skin sleeping bag. Collected by D.Harrowfield as a 'Category A' artefact 1985/86. Reserve Collection.  |                                      | "The only good example left at Cape Evans. Found on Simpson's bunk and possibly used by member of the Ross Sea party" (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986). Therefore unknown which expedition member of the "Terra Nova" shore party it originally belonged to. One of Ponting's photographs shows Evans and Creen engaged in mending sleeping bags. A relic of the "Terra Nova" Expedition, (1910-13), and retrieved from Cape Evans Hut in Feb. 1957.  | Fur, leather  | Unable to measure        | Artefact currently stored in freezer so was not unfolded or photographed. Appeared to be in excellent condition.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 3  | E/C/351      | CE 14/86 | <b>Jaeger Boot worn by officers</b>                                  | One "Jaeger" Boot (one belonging to pair. Unknown where other boot is). Harrowfield advises "last example known".(Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)   |                                      | Style of boot worn by officers on the Scott Expedition 1910-13. Last example known (Harrowfield et. al, 1986). Collected by D.Harrowfield 1985/86.   | Cellulosic/Textile, proteinaceous/Textile, iron alloy/Metal, Leather/Felt | 330x200x120mm            | Appears to be in stable condition.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Tes  |
| 3  | E/B/8        | CE 12/86 | <b>Glass Tumbler</b>   | Glass tumbler. Harrowfield advises "one of last examples known to exist". (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)  |                                      | Glasses like these are shown in Ponting's photo on the wardroom table during Scott's birthday party. David Harrowfield advises this is one of only two known to be in existence. The other is in a private collection (Feb2008). Collected as a 'Category A' artefact by D.Harrowfield 1985/86.  | Glass   | 113x55mm(base) 70mm(rim) | Harrowfield advises only other known example is believed to be held in private collection (personal comm., 2008).  | Yes   | Long Term   | N/A  |
| 3  | E/K/25       | CE 10/86 | <b>Tractor Exhaust Manifold.</b>                                     | Tractor Exhaust Manifold. Harrowfield advises associated with Wolsley tractors of Scotts last expedition and represent some of the last remaining parts of these pioneer polar tracked vehicles (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)  |                                      | Probably a spare part for one of the aircooled 14hp 4 cylinder engines of Scotts expedition tractors and perhaps one of the last, if not the last engine fittings in existence. D.Harrowfield 1989. Has facility for directing exhaust gases from No. 3 cylinder to perhaps heat water. Collected by D.Harrowfield 1985/86. Located outside hut 1977 (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)   | iron alloy/Metal  | 480x220x90mm.            | Good condition. Part belonging to Tractor.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |

| Ranking | Accession No | Other Id    | Name Title            | Brief Description  | Artefact Condition<br>(based on Vernon)   | Curator Comments from Database. Any additional<br>remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008". | Materials   | Measurements       | Comment based on visual<br>inspection (Feb 2008) | Based on initial<br>assessment - suitable for<br>exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for<br>Long/Medium/Short Term<br>Display? * See<br>Note 1 | If yes does artefact<br>require<br>conservation? |
|---------|--------------|-------------|-----------------------|--|---|---|---|--------------------|--|---|--|--|
| 3       | E/K/29       | CE 9/86 a,b | Tractor track plates. | Tractor part. Harrowfield advises associated with Wolsley tractors of Scotts last expedition and represent some of the last remaining parts of these pioneer polar tracked vehicles (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986). | Iron fittings for rollers and bolts are corroded and have caused wood plates to split. Lead washers corroded. Both tractor plates are weathered and dessicated. | Collected by D.Harrowfield 1985/86. Located outside hut 1978.                                   | Wood, iron alloy/Metal, lead/Metal                  | 245x180x100mm.     | Good condition.                                  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |
| 2       | E/B/1        |             | Tin of Cocoa          | Tin of JS Fry & Sons Ltd Cocoa. Note this artefact did not have a label with it.   | No rusting. Some spotting on paper.   |   | iron alloy/Metal, tinned/Metal, Paper, Food Product | Approx 18cm x 10cm | Artefact in good condition.                      | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |

| Ranking | Accession No                        | Other Id     | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (based on Vernon)                   | Curator Comments from Database. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008". | Materials                                     | Measurements              | Comment based on visual inspection (Feb 2008)  | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation? |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--|---|--|--|---|---------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| 2       | E/B/684                             | N/A          | <b>Metal tin of matches</b>                              | Metal matchbox full of matches. R Bell & Co, London   |  |  | Tin, wood                                     | 8cm x 4cm x 2cm           | Artefact in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | AHT1303.1                           |              | <b>Book: For Life</b>                                    | Title: " For Life and other stories" author Steele Rudd (A.H. Davis). Published by N.S.W. Bookstall Co 1909. Returned to AHT 2005.  | Book covered in black substance. Perhaps blubber soot. |  | Paper   | 12 cm x 18 cm             | Paper in overall good condition but spine appears fragile.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | AHT1302.1                           |              | <b>Book: Cicero de Senectute</b>                         | Title "Cicero de Senectute ". Published by Cambridge University Press 1899, a Pitt Press Series. Returned to AHT 2005.  |  |  | Paper   | 11.5 cm x 16.5 cm         | Slight moulding and tear on first page otherwise in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | E/B/434.2                           | E/N/01/91-22 | <b>Trufood Ltd - Truegg</b>                              | Container of Trufood Ltd Truegg. Waxed pot containing egg. Collected by D.Harrowfield 1997/98. Normally found on shelf on NE Wall, galley, Cape Evans   |  | Conserved 2005.  | Paper, Wax, iron alloy/Metal, Food Product    | 124x88mm diameter.        | Good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | No   |
| 2       | E/F/665                             | CE 26-31/87  | <b>Bar of Sunlight soap</b>                              | Bar of 'Sunlight' soap.   |  | Collected by N Ritchie 1987/88   | Soap, waxed/Paper                             | 150x57x38mm.              | Good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | E/B/686.1-12                        | N/A          | <b>Twelve boxes of matchboxes</b>                        | Twelve full boxes of matches. R. Bell & Co. Patent Safety Matches   |  |  | Cardboard, flint, wood                        | Each box 6cm x 4 cm x 2cm | Good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | E//468.1                            | CE 13/86 a,b | <b>Poster</b>  | Frys' Chocolate. Advertising poster on card.  |  | Collected by D Harrowfield 1985/86   | Paper, cellulosic/Textile                     | 375x195x2mm.              | Stable condition. Some parts of poster are worn.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | E//468.2                            | CE 13/86 a,b | <b>Poster</b>  | Frys' Chocolate advertising poster on card.   |  | Collected by D Harrowfield 1985/86   | Paper, cellulosic/Textile, copper alloy/Metal | 480x320x2mm.              | Stable condition. Some parts of poster are worn and wrinkled.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | E/F/168                             | CE/F/hk      | <b>Chemical. Vial of Trional Compressed (half full).</b> | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads: 'TRIONAL GR.5' (TABLOID Trional Compressed 5gm). Vial 50% full white tablets. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk.  |  |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper, Chemical Product     | 89mmx20mm                 | Glass in good condition but label in poor condition and difficult to read. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost. | No  |   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/169                             | CE/F/is      | <b>Chemical. Vial of Argylol.</b>                        | Burroughs Wellcome & Co. Black round plastic vial. Label reads: 'ARGYROL GR.1. in red paint. Paper label reads: 'SOLOID'. Argrol. Burroughs Wellcome & Co. LONDON (ENG). Vial full white tablets. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. Argylol is the trade name for an antiseptic (antimicrobial) consisting of a compound of protein and silver.Argylol is infrequently prescribed today, but it dominated the topical ophthalmic antimicrobial market for the first half of the 20th century. |  |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper, Chemical Product     | 83 x 12mm                 | Glass in good condition but label in poor condition and difficult to read. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost. | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/171.1-3                         | CE/F/is      | <b>Chemical. Three empty vials of Gingament tablets.</b> | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads: 'GINGAMENT' in white paint. (TABLOID Gingament Neutralising Compound). Empty. 82mmx13mm diameter. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk.  |  |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper                       | 82mmx13mm                 | Glass in good condition but label in poor condition and difficult to read. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost. | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/667                             |              | <b>Drug Container</b>                                    | Drug containers ex Cape Evans   | Unable to locate                                       | Unable to locate   | Unable to locate                              | Unable to locate          | Unable to locate   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/163                             | CE/F/is      | <b>Chemical. Vial of Sodium Bicarbonate</b>              | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads: 'P. SOD. BICARB;'. Vial full white powder. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. Pharamacist confirmed this is a safe chemical to handle.  |  |  | Plastic, Paper, Textile, Chemical Product     | 90mmx19mm diameter.       | Glass in good condition but label in poor condition and difficult to read. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost. | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/166.1<br>E/F/166.2<br>E/F/166.3 | CE/F/is      | <b>Chemical. Three vials of Caffeine Compound</b>        | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads 'CAFFEINE CO.' (TABLOID Caffeine Compound). Vial full white tablets. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. Pharmacist confirms chemical safe to handle.   |  |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper, Chemical Product     | 90mmx19mm                 | Glass in good condition but label in poor condition and difficult to read. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost. | No  | N/A   | N/A  |

| Ranking | Accession No | Other Id                               | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (based on Vernon) | Curator Comments from Database. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".  | Materials   | Measurements        | Comment based on visual inspection (Feb 2008)   | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation? |
|---------|--------------|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|---|---|---|--|
| 2       | E/F/167.1-4  | CE/F/is                                | Chemical. Vial of Calcium Lactate pills.           | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. 'CALC. LACT, GR.5' (TABLOID Calcium Lactate). Vial full white pills. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. Pharmacist confirms chemical safe to handle. |                                      |   | Plastic, Chemical Product                           | 89mmx20mm           | Glass in good condition but label in poor condition and difficult to read. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                                    | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/I/471      | CE 20/86                               | Player Piano Roll                                  | Player piano roll belonging to a piano  |                                      | Associated with the Broadwood pianola used on the expedition and now Harrowfield advises it is now located in the UK (personal comm., February 2008). Collected by D Harrowfield 1989.  | Paper, Wood, iron alloy/Metal                       |                     | Visual inspection. Paper appears dry but very fragile. Feb 2008. Artefact is incomplete-belongs to a pianola. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost. | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/79       | N/A                                    | Dropper Bottle                                     | Glass dropper bottle.   |                                      |   | Glass and rubber                                    |                     | Visual inspection 2008. Artefact is incomplete. Bottle is empty and label is missing. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                         | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/F/93       | N/A                                    | Glass Bottle with Cork                             | Glass Bottle with Cork.   |                                      |   | Glass and Cork                                      |                     | Artefact is incomplete. Bottle is empty and label is missing. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | AHT1132.1    | N/A                                    | Pepper Shaker                                      | Pepper Shaker   |                                      |   | Metal   |                     | Extensive rusting. Belongs to a pair (salt shaker missing). Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/Bf/434.3   | E/N/01/91-22                           | Trufood Ltd - Truegg                               | Container of Trufood Ltd Truegg. Waxed pot containing egg. Collected by D.Harrowfield 1997/98. Normally found on shelf on NE Wall, galley, Cape Evans   |                                      |   | Paper, Wax, iron alloy/Metal, Food Product          | 124x88mm diameter.  | Artefact is wrapped in plain white wax paper hiding label. Author believes interpretative value lost.   | No  | N/A   | No   |
| 2       | E/Bf/9       | CE 37/89                               | Ginger Jar   | Jar for storing Ginger  | Unable to locate                     | Unable to locate  | Unable to locate                                    | Unable to locate    | Unable to locate  |   | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | N/A          | N/A                                    | Part belonging to alcohol lamps (two).             | Part belonging to alcohol lamps (two). Originally located in the back corner of hut and based on this information believed to belong to E A Wilson.   |                                      | Souvenired from hut (date unknown) and returned to AHT 1964.  | Metal   | Approx 154cm x 8cm  | Artefact incomplete. Only includes bottom half of lamp and not the top half. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                                  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/Bf/3       | CE 26-31/37                            | Bottle of Tomato Ketchup                           | Bottle of Heinz Co Tomato ketchup.  |                                      | Collected by N Ritchie 1987/88.   | Glass, paper, food product.                         | Approx 20cm x 7.5cm | Visual Inspection. Currently located in freezer. Artefact in very poor condition and author considers unsuitable for display.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/Bf/4       | CE 26-31/37                            | Tin of Cocoa                                       | Tin of JS Fry & Sons Ltd Cocoa.   |                                      | Collected by N Ritchie 1987/88.   | iron alloy/Metal, tinned/Metal, Paper, Food Product |                     | Visual Inspection. Currently located in freezer. Artefact in very poor condition. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                             | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/Bf/6       | CE 26-31/87                            | Tin of golden syrup                                | Tin of Abram Lyle & Sons Ltd golden syrup.  |                                      | Collected by N Ritchie 1987/88.   | Iron alloy/Metal, tinned/Metal, Paper, Food Product |                     | Visual Inspection. Currently located in freezer. Artefact in very poor condition. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                             | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | AHT1002.6    | E/Bf/324.1-6, E/N/01/91-06, E/Bf/324.6 | Six tins of Lentils                                | Tin of Lentils. Originally located second top shelf, south west wall galley, Cape Evans.  |                                      |   | Iron alloy/Metal, Paper, Fibre, Food Product        | 15.5 x 15.5 x 9.4cm | Visual Inspection. Currently located in freezer. Artefact in very poor condition. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                             | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/K/30       | CE 15/86                               | Magnetic Coil                                      | Wooden box containing (two missing) KW Spark coils. Known as a trembler box and unique to the Model T Ford. May be associated with th two cylinder motor sledge of the Ross Sea Party 1914-17. Collected by D Harrowfield 1985/8. i.e. it is unclear which expedition it belongs to.        |                                      |   | Wood, iron alloy/Metal, copper alloy/Metal, Plastic | 238x163x106mm.      | Visual Inspection. Good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes  |
| 2       | E/B/685      | N/A                                    | Metal Matchbox                                     | Metal matchbox. Unable to open but appears full of matches.   |                                      |   | Metal   |                     | Artefact has extensive rusting. Label missing. Unable to open. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | E/BF/687     | N/A                                    | Tin of Curry Powder                                | Finest Ground Genuine Madras Curry Powder" W Gregg & Co, Dunedin. 7lbs net.   |                                      |   | Tin, food product                                   |                     | Artefact has extensive rusting. Label missing. Unable to identify artefact. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.                                   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 2       | AHT1133.1    | N/A                                    | Blowtorch  | Blowtorch   |                                      |   | Metal   |                     | Artefact has extensive rusting. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | N/A          | N/A                                    | Set of Pastels                                     | Set of Mengs Pastell-Farber pastels. 3/4 pastels missing. Remaining pastels used.   |                                      | Harrowfield advises he took this box of pastels to Cape Evans in January 1989 and left them behind by mistake. They were then mistaken as historic artefacts and their provenance debated at Conservation Advisory Group meetings. They are not from any heroic era expedition (personal comm., February 2008). | Wood, pastel and metal                              |                     | Good condition.   | Yes   |   | Yes  |
| 1       | AHT1135.1    |  | Two wooden planks embossed with expedition details | Remnants of a packing crate. Two wooden planks embossed with words "Capt Scott's Antarctic Expedition 1910. Embossed letters coloured with black ink. Much better example held by Lyttelton Museum.   |                                      | Vernon notes: Returned to AHT in 2005 by member of the public.  | Wood  | 55cm x 8 cm x 2 cm. | Ink is fading but otherwise in good condition.  | No  | N/A   | No   |

| Ranking | Accession No | Other Id            | Name Title  | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (based on Vernon) | Curator Comments from Database. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008". | Materials  | Measurements                              | Comment based on visual inspection (Feb 2008)   | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation? |
|---------|--------------|---------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| 1       | AHT1301.1    |                     | <b>Bovril Pemmican</b>                                      | Label reads "Bovril Pemmican. A highly sustaining food. Concentrated mixture of beef protein and beef fat with added yeast extract. A concentrate for use in cold regions. <b>D Harrowfield advises unlikely from Terra Nova expedition as not carried as part of supplies. May belong to Ross Sea Party 1914-17 or the Trans Antarctic Expedition 1957 (personal comm., February 2008).</b>  |                                      |  | Food Product, Paper                                | 12 cm x 12 cm. Net weight one pound       | Noty  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/Bt/688     | *See note           | <b>Bottle of Pate</b>                                       | Bottle of Burgess's Pate au Diable. Empty and lid missing.  |                                      | Vernon Notes: Souvenired in late 1950s and returned to AHT 2005.                             | Tinned, Stoneware, Empty                           | 8.5cm, 5cm, 3.5cm                         | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/Bt/689     |                     | <b>Cork Stopper</b>   | Imprinted on stopper "Hiram Walker & Sons Ltd. Capsule made in England". Souvenired in late 1950s and returned to AHT 2005.   |                                      |  | Stoneware, cellulose/Textile                       | 8.5cm, 5cm, 3.5cm                         | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/C/355      | CE 32/87            | <b>Paint Brush Components</b>                               | Consists of metal tubes linked with small chains and identified by D Harrowfield as paint brush components. In five pieces. Approx. 215mm long x 5mm diameter. Found in Bowers Annex by N Ritchie 1987/88   |                                      |  | Iron alloy/Metal, copper alloy/Metal, plated/Metal | 215mm long x 5mm diameter.                | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/G/20       | N/A                 | <b>Piece of leather</b>                                     | Unidentified piece of leather. Found at the bottom of the sea floor at Cape Evans. Material like this often dumped through tide cracks by expedition members.   |                                      |  | Leather  |   | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | AHT1304.1    |                     | <b>Lid from a Box</b>                                       | Wooden box lid. Undecipherable engraving on top with 2 initials. Small nails around outer edge. No history known about initials.  |                                      | Vernon Notes: Returned to AHT by member of the public 2005.                                  | Wood/Nails   | 28.5 cm x 17.5 cm                         | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | AHT1305.1    |                     | <b>Single Huntley &amp; Palmer Cracker</b>                  | Single unwrapped Huntley & Palmer cracker. Returned to AHT 2005   |                                      |  | Food Product                                       | 7.5cm diameter                            | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | AHT1305.2    |                     | <b>Single Huntley &amp; Palmer Cracker</b>                  | Single unwrapped Huntley & Palmer cracker. Returned to AHT 2005   |                                      |  | Food Product                                       | 7.5cm diameter                            | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | AHT1308.1    |                     | <b>Broken Candle</b>  | Tapered round candle broken in half, not burnt. Cream coloured.   |                                      |  | Wax  |   | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/95       | N/A                 | <b>Green Glass Bottle</b>                                   | Green Glass Bottle with "Not to Be Taken" embossed into glass. Label missing. Stopper missing. Empty.   |                                      |  | Glass  |   | Artefact incomplete. Based on criteria interpretive value for exhibition purposes considered lost.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | AHT1201.1    | CE 26-31/87, E/Bt/5 | <b>Tin of Rhubarb</b>                                       | Tin of Frank Coopers Rhubarb. Collected by N Ritchie 1987/88. Part of a "comparative can" research project. Not suitable for exhibition   |                                      |  | Tin/Metal, Food Product                            |   | Not suitable for exhibition. Part of research project.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/173      | CE/F/is             | <b>Chemical. Vial of unidentified substance.</b>            | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads 'HYD; ERCHLOR POISON' in red ink. Large red cross on back of vial. Vial contains liquified material (possibly corrosive). Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. <b>Unsafe chemical to handle.</b>   | Paper label illegible.               |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper, Chemical Product          | 82mmx11mm                                 | Unsafe chemical to handle   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/79       | CE/F/fa             | <b>Chemical. Bottle of unidentified solution</b>            | Clear round glass bottle. Eyedropper stopper with rubber solution pump. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the second shelf down above Wilson's bunk. <b>Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.</b>  |                                      |  | Glass, Rubber                                      | Bottle: 94 x 42mm. Eyedropper: 130 x 15mm | Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/85       | CE/F/fj             | <b>Chemical. Bottle of unidentified solution</b>            | Small glass bottle full of 'TABLOID' tablets unidentified. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the second shelf down above Wilson's bunk. <b>Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.</b>   | Paper label illegible                |  | Glass, Paper, Wood, Cork, Chemical Product         | 92x45x27mm.                               | Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/93       | CE/F/fv             | <b>Chemical. Bottle of unidentified solution</b>            | Small clear ovoid glass bottle. Cork stopper. Empty. <b>Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.</b>  |                                      |  |  | 96 x 47 x 28mm.                           | Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/95       | CE/f/ft             | <b>Chemical. Bottle of unidentified solution</b>            | Rectangular green glass bottle. Embossed on glass 'NOT TO BE TAKEN.' Empty. No stopper. <b>Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.</b>   |                                      |  |  | 19.5 x 8cm                                | Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/164.1    | CE/F/is             | <b>Chemical. Empty vial of Powdered Boric Acid.</b>         | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads: 'P.AC;BORIC' (Powdered boric acid). Empty. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. <b>Pharmacist confirms this is an unsafe chemical to handle.</b>  |                                      |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper                            | 89mmx19mm                                 | Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.  | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/164.2    | CE/F/is             | <b>Chemical. Full vial of Powdered Boric Acid</b>           | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads: 'P.AC;BORIC' (Powdered boric acid). Full. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. <b>Pharmacist confirms this is an unsafe chemical to handle.</b>   |                                      |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper, Chemical Product          | 89mmx19mm                                 | Pharmacist confirms this is an unsafe chemical to handle.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/164.3    | CE/F/is             | <b>Chemical. Partially full vial of Powdered Boric Acid</b> | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads: 'P.AC;BORIC' (Powdered boric acid). 75% full white powder, label rusty. 89mmx19mm diameter. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. <b>Pharmacist confirms this is an unsafe chemical to handle.</b>   | Label is rusty                       |  | Plastic, Textile, Paper, Chemical Product          | 89mmx19mm                                 | Pharmacist confirms this is an unsafe chemical to handle.   | No  | N/A   | N/A  |
| 1       | E/F/170      | CE/F/is             | <b>Chemical. Vial of Bism and Soda</b>                      | Burroughs Wellcome Tabloid. Label reads 'BISM; & SODA' in white paint. No label. Vial full white powder. Collected by Dr RM Kirk at the request of G.Turner 1981/82. Originally found on the bottomshelf of the bookcase at the head of Wilson's bunk. <b>After discussions with Pharmacist, chemcial company and website it is unclear if this is a dangerous chemical. Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle.</b> | Label missing                        |  | Plastic, Chemical Product                          | 83mmx13mm                                 | After discussions with Pharmacist, chemcial company and website it is unclear if this is a dangerous chemical. Given unidentified solution consider unsafe to handle. | No  | N/A   | N/A  |



[illegible]

| Final Report. Analysis of Artefacts Associated with Captain Scott's British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13) |                     |                       |  |  |   |   |  |                  |                                |  |   |   |   |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------|--|--|---|---|--|------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Canterbury Museum. February 2008   |                     |                       |  |  |   |   |  |                  |                                |  |   |   |   |
| Ranking  | System ID           | Accession No          | Other Id   | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".   | Materials        | Measurements                   | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008)                  | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
| 4  | 86247, 84820        |                       | EC148.41, 85/48, SCO112  | <b>Captain Scott's Antarctic Medal and French Medal</b>                                      | Canterbury Museum Display card reads "Polar medal with Bar "Antarctic 1902-04" engraved Commander R F Scott, Discovery. The silver medal with bar was awarded to all members of the landing party. Legion of Honour, Officer, 3rd Republic. Awarded to Scott by the French Government".   |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Donated by Capt. Scott's son Sir Peter Scott. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history advises the Antarctic medal presented to Scott was the first minted and first ever awarded. Rim say Commander Scott 1904 (N.B medal awarded for Scott's "Discovery" expedition but is of such historical importance it has direct relevance to his "Terra Nova" expedition). Considered the most valuable polar medal in the world. Feb 2008. Part of a group acquisition: Epaulettes, Cocked Hat, Sword Belt & Dress Sword. Property of Captain Scott, C.V.O. Antarctica & French Medal (22.3.48 Letter NZ House).  | Metal, fabric    | Approx 12 cm x 7 cm            | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4  | 103922              | 1955.91.3             | ALP155.4, 91/55, 1130, A155.4  | <b>Captain Scott's Ice Axe</b>   | Historic ice axe, used by Captain R.F. Scott and later given to Sir Joseph Kinsey who in turn gave it to the NZ Alpine Club. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Ice axe believed to have been used by Scott during the Terra Nova expedition. From the estate of Sir Joseph Kinsey"  |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. IMPORTANT: <b>Recommend further investigation required into the provenance of this item. Feb 2008.</b> Vernon advises: From estate of J Kinsey. There is a possibility that this may be one of the two referred to in a letter from Raymond Priestley, British Antarctic Expedition 1910-13, to Sir Joseph Kinsey, dated 27 February 1913* - he discusses the loan by Kinsey to himself [Priestley] of two axes originally belonging to Mattias Zurbruggen. One of these was lost, and one was damaged killing seals. In the letter, Priestley refers to returning the head of the damaged axe, and the gift of another axe as a replacement for the lost one - that axe was used by Scott's Northern Party. Note that in the Alpine Catalogue Book #1 Harrowfield speculates that it is "probably" Scott's personal axe - Priestley only says that it was used by Scott's Northern Party. * [see photocopy in Alpine Collections Related Documents, Canterbury History Curator's Office], Ice axe, with leather cover for blade and butt, used by Captain R F Scott. Probably Scott's personal axe on 2nd expedition to South Pole. From estate of J J Kinsey. Appears to have been lent to Mt Cook National Park Headquarters together with Alp155.2-3 - returned from display there on 10 Dec.1976, minus leather head guard. | Metal, wood.     | Approx 1.5m                    | Appears to be in good condition.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4  | 89599; 93527; 91163 |                       | EC148.36, 85/48, SCO112; EC148.40, 85/48, SCO112; EC148.37, 85/48, SCO112, A155.32, A155.33, Arms169.183 | <b>Captain Scott's Royal Navy Dress Uniform: Hat, Epaulettes, Dress Sword and Sword Belt</b> | Captain Scott's Royal Navy Ceremonial Dress Uniform: Hat, Epaulettes, Dress Sword and Sword Belt  | Sword knot broken where passes through guard - has been mended with metal link - fraying. Chrome discoloured (black) in numerous places. Active rust on blade (March 2000). | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Donated by Capt. Scott's son Sir Peter Scott. Part of a group acquisition: Epaulettes, Cocked Hat, Sword Belt & Dress Sword. Property of Captain Scott, C.V.O. Antarctica & French Medal (22.3.48 Letter NZ House). Royal Navy Dress sword - blade with etched designs on both sides. Half basket hilt with drop shoulder and short quillon. Rope twisted back piece with lion's head pommel. Sword knot, hilt and scabbard fittings of brass.   | Fabric, metal    | Various                        | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4  |                     |                       |  | <b>Pole basket from Captain Scott's skis</b>   | Pole basket from Captain Scott's ski poles (handle has been broken off and location of handle unknown).   |   | Although broken, Canterbury Museum Curator of Antarctic History, advises it is considered significant enough to be considered for exhibition given its direct association with Captain Scott.  | Bamboo, leather. | Approx 16cm                    | Appears to be in good condition.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4  | 10125               |                       | 252/89, 7102   | <b>Two glass and metal ink wells - Captain Scott</b>   | Glass well (metal and ink). Glass has "R F Scott" on base. Found at Cape Evans. * Scott Polar Research Institute.   |   | Unable to locate. Discussed with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history. <b>Some question around provenance. Recommend further investigation (personal comm., Feb 2008).</b>  |                  |                                | Could not locate item  | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |
| 4  |                     |                       |  | <b>Dr Wilson's Microscope</b>  | Microscope belonging to Dr Edward Wilson, Chief of Scientific Staff and Zoologist on expedition. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Chief Scientific Officer with expedition and died with his leader returning from the South Pole 1912. Presented Estate Dr A M Lysaght."  |   |  | Metal, glass     | Approx 28cm x 16cm             | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4  |                     |                       |  | <b>Amundsen's Pocket Knife</b>   | Canterbury Museum display card reads "Pocket knife owned by Amundsen and used by Oscar Wisting to sharpen the bamboo stake from which the Norwegian flag was flown at the South Pole. On the reverse side is the inscription carved by Wisting "Sudpolin 12-12-1911". The knife was presented by Amundsen to this friend Haakon H Hammer in 1922. It was purchased in 1980 from the Hammer estate with donations from Sir R H Stewart and Mr P Skellerup."  |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Although this pocket knife belongs to Amundsen who bet Scott's Polar Party to the Pole it has a strong association with the Terra Nova Expedition. After discussion with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history and polar historian David Harrowfield it is considered that it be catalogued for consideration as an exhibition display item. Feb 2008.   | Metal            | Approx 10cm x 2cm              | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4  | 49077               | 1976.88.1             | A176.22, 88/76, 3247   | <b>Rock Sample collected by Edward Wilson on Journey to South Pole</b>                       | Canterbury Museum display card reads "This small pieced of rock is part of the 35 lbs of geological samples collected by Edward Wilson from the moraines of the Beardmore Glacier during the long trek to the South Pole. Despite great hardships suffered on the return journey these important scientific specimens were not abandoned and were eventually retrieved by the search party which found the bodies of Scott, Wilson and Bowers. This specimen was sectioned for analysis at the Dunedin School of Mines after the return of the "Terra Nova" in 1913, and given to the donor's father. Presented by Mr. M Conley." |   | Usually on display in Antarctic Hall. Polar Party spent collecting specimens as they came down the Beardmore Glacier. Currently on external loan until March 2008. Feb 2008.   | Rock             | Unknown                        | Advised in good condition.   | Yes   | Long Term   | No  |
| 4  | 49511               | 1967.128.5            | A167.76, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355, A167.76a   | <b>Flag Remnant found with Polar Party</b>   | A small section of a flag found with the bodies of the remaining members of the South Pole party, led by Capt. R.F. Scott, in a tent on the Ross Ice Shelf Recovery Location: Tent on Ross Ice Shelf Remnant appears to have torn edges and is of a loose weave fabric.   | Very fragile and is only a remnant - could not travel safely. Flag is in poor condition, very faded and all edges torn and frayed.  | Collected by Petty Officer Tom Williamson (member of Discovery and Terra Nova expedition). Flag was received inside an envelope bearing the following information front: Bunting (unidentifiable word crossed out) found with Bodies. Also on the front of the envelope in a different hand is the following From H. Pennell (captain of the Terra Nova) Terra Nova Flag also came with a type written card that states PIECE OF BUNTING Part of the Union Jack (Union Jack has been struck out and replaced with the word "Flag" in black pen) found with bodies of Scott's party.  | Cotton           | 15.5 x 10 x 0.1cm              | Curator advises too fragile to be displayed.                             | No  | No  | No  |
| 4  | 49911; 88632        | 19XX.4.405; 1913.14.1 | N/A; EC113.4, HAR111, A155.10, MS63, 14/13   | <b>Miniature silk Union Jack and silk NZ Ensign flown at South Pole</b>                      | Miniature Silk Union Jack and miniature NZ Ensign flags flown at the South Pole on 18 January 1912. Presented to the Canterbury Museum by Miss Anne Hardy of Rakaia who asked Dr Edward Wilson to take it with him to the Pole. This he did, and records in his diary that "we flew the Queen Mother's Union Jack and all our own flags." The flags were recovered from his body by the search party in November 1912 and handed with the other personal effects to his widow, Mrs Oriana Wilson, who forwarded them with a covering letter to Miss Hardy.  |   | Curator advises only suitable for short term display only (i.e. less than three months) due to its fragility and only for display in New Zealand. Feb 2008.  | Silk; cotton.    | Aprox 28cm x 18cm; 12cm x 18cm | Very fragile, although colours bright.                                   | Yes   | Short Term in New Zealand only                            | Yes                                       |

| Ranking | System ID                  | Accession No  | Other Id  | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".   | Materials               | Measurements  | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008)  | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|----------------------------|---|---|--|---|---|--|-------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| 4       | 48802                      | 19XX.4.135  |   | <b>Sledging medical box carried by Search Party for Polar Party</b>  | Box reads: "British Antarctic Expedition 1910. Borroughs Wellcome & Co. London". Canterbury Museum display label reads " This box contained drugs and lotions for most of the ailments the sledging parties of the 'heroic era' expected to encounter. Produced by Borroughs Wellcome and Co. of London, similar boxes were used by Amundsen and Shackleton. This example was carried by the southern search party from Cape Evans when they found the bodies of the 1st polar party, 1912. Kinsey Col. On loan, Alexander Turnbull Library." | Okay  | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. On loan from Alexander Turnbull Library, Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history advises these medical boxes were standard issue on the expedition. Before displaying the museum removed about two thirds of the contents of the vials because they were opium based. Feb 2008.  | Cardboard, fabric,glass | Approx 20cm   | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 1994.150.1 & 2             |   |   | <b>Herbert Pontings Skis and Poles</b>   | Skis belonging to expedition's "camera artist" Herbert Ponting. Initials "HP" carved into tips of skis. Recovered from Cape Evans.  |   | Discussed with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritusof Antarctic history as to whether this could have belong to Harry Pennell, commander of the Terra Nova. Baden advises highly unlikely given Pennell was in command of the ship and would have taken all his personal belongings with him. Whereas Ponting was only on a year's contract and would have left items like this behind given he would have no use for them in UK (personal comm., Feb 2008)  | Wood, leather, bamboo   | Approx 2m   | Skis in excellent condition. Poles in average to poor condition and would need to be displayed in a special display mount. | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 118076                     |   | A175.162, GH003228  | <b>Sledge (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier)</b>   | Canterbury Museum Display Card reads "Second from top, Gift of National Museum of New Zealand. Believed to have been used by Dr Edward "Bill" Wilson, Birdie Bowers and Apsley Cherry-Garrard on a mid winter expedition to Cape Crozier 1911". This sledge which formed part of the roof for their stone 'igloo' was abandoned when they made their desperate dash for home. Recovered in 1957 by Sir Edmund Hillary. In excellent condition considering nearly 50 years exposure to gales etc.  |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Lashings repaired, wood oiled and leather dressed by D.H. April 1976 (Antarctic Catalogue notes)   | Wood                    | Approx 3.5 m x 2m   | Appears in excellent condition. Currently ondisplay  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       |                            |   |   | <b>Cherry-Garrard's Sledging Mask (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier)</b>                             | Mask used by Cherry Garrard on winter journey to Cape Crozier with Dr E A Wilson and Lieut. Bowers.   |   |  | Fabric                  | Approx 30cm x 25 cm.  | Appears to be good condition. Not currently on display.  | Yes   | Medium to Long Term                                       | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 48804, 49405, 49889, 48904 | 1958.169.1/2/6 /8/9/10/11/12/13/14<br>1958.169.3/4, | A163.4a, A163.4h, 169/58, 512; A163.4b, 169/58, 512; A163.4d, 169/58, 512 | <b>A selection of items from igloo at Cape Crozier (associated with igloo and mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier).</b> | A selection of items from igloo at Cape Crozier (associated with igloo and mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier) including thermos flask, eight vials, two pipettes (one glass and one rubber), a glass thermometer and specimen jar.   | A tin flask with internal glass liner. Exterior of the flask is complete and has no obvious dents however there is signs that corrosion has occurred. The very top of the cap has impressed in to it: Engl. Patent No No. 4421 Thermos 22. 2. 04. German Manufacture. A clear glass pipette with a natural rubber knob . A glass pipette fitted with a natural (red) rubber bulb. A clear glass cylindrical specimen jar.                                 | These items along with other items was found by the New Zealand component of the Commonwealth Trans. Antarctic Expedition of 1957, whilst testing Fergusson tractors in March 1957 (led by Sir Edmund Hillary). The items were discovered in the 'igloo' known as "Oriana Hut" (named for Edward Wilson's wife). Discovered in 1957 by a party of the NZ Section of the Transantarctic Expedition. Presented in August. *Government Life Building, Customhouse Quay, Wellington. Overall in good condition.  | Glass, cork, rubber     | Various sizes but largest artefact no bigger than 20cm x 10cm | Appears in good condition  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | A163.4A                    |   |   | <b>Bat Lamp from Cape Crozier (associated with igloo and mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier)</b>                       | Bat lamp found with a number of other items at igloo at Cape Crozier (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier)   | Need extensive treatment and stabilisation.   | Museum Curator advises this is only example left in the world. Feb 2008. These items along with other items was found by the New Zealand component of the Commonwealth Trans. Antarctic Expedition of 1957, whilst testing Fergusson tractors in March 1957 (led by Sir Edmund Hillary). The items were discovered in the 'igloo' known as "Oriana Hut" (named for Edward Wilson's wife). Survey materials abandoned in temporary Igloo shelter by winter party of Wilson, Bowers and Cherry Garrard in 1911. Discovered in 1957 by a party of the NZ Section of the Transantarctic Expedition. Presented in August. *Government Life Building, Customhouse Quay, Wellington.  | Glass, metal            | Approx 30cm x 15cm  | Requires conservation.   | Yes   | Short to Medium Term (probably in New Zealand only)       | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 268943, 264435             | 2006.53.1 and 2                                     | 712, 10557  | <b>Demetri Gerof's Skis and Poles</b>  | Pair of wooden skis and poles belonging to expedition's dog handler Demetri Gerof.  | In good condition. One pair of ski poles with bamboo poles with metal points. Basket on end of each is made of cane with leather bindings attaching it to the pole. One pole has a metal rod inserted in one end and multiple leather strapping on the basket. Other pole has only four leather bands attaching basket to pole and has a hand strap on the other end. The set also shows effects of wear and also of repairs with the poles not matching. | Demetri Gerof (Gerov) (according to Wilson his name spelt correctly is Dmitriy Semenovich Girev) (ca1888 - 1932) was born in Sibera, and drove dog sledge mail trails in Petropavlosk. He was chosen by Cecil Meares to help with and drive the dog teams on Scott's 1910 - 1913 expedition. He also helped Meares train the dogs in Nikolayevsk before bringing them to Antarctica. Mentioned several times in Edward Wilson's diary - travelling with dogs from Cape Evans to Hut Point, and staying at Hut Point to make dog pemmican from seal meat. His responsibilities included keeping the dogs fed and healthy as well as driving them & training them. Gerof and Meares with two dog team spent around 2 months laying depots from Hut Point towards the South Pole and transporting supplies between depots. Wilson describes Demitri as " full of fun and mischief, absolutely fearless, and very quick in his mind and movements." After the expedition he went to England and then visited New Zealand before eventually returning to work in the Siberian gold mines. CM has a photograph of Gerov in the collections as well and two dog whips which he used. These skis and poles would have been used by Gerov on his many trips between Hut Point and Cape Evans and also on the depot laying expedition. The set is important for its connections to Scott South Pole expedition, also it is rare that personal items from "one of the Russian boys" have been retained. The majority of heroic era collections concentrate on the main leaders and party members (eg the South Pole Party) and the importance of the support crew is often downplayed. Gerov was known for his practical abilities and being able to turn his hand to whatever was required. CM currently holds one set of skis from this expedition. These skis and poles are both displayable, enabling the story of the 'workers behind the scenes to be told as well as useful for research. Items from the support crew tell a completely different yet related story from the 'great stories' of heroic endeavour.Gerov was hosted in Christchurch by Charles Jones on his return from Antarctica. He gave the skis and poles to Jones as a thank you gift. Demitir worked for Sir Joseph Kinsey after the expedition. He later returned to Russia and became involved in the Revolution. | Metal, leather, wood    | 143cm, 143.5cm  | Excellent condition. Currently not on display.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 49603                      | 1975.293.7  | A175.183, 293/75, 2444, A175.152-199, 1958/119                            | <b>Frank Debenham's Photographic Changing Bag</b>  | Beresford brand photographic changing bag with name F. Debenham. Frank Debenham was the expedition's geologist. Used on Terra Nova Expedition and presented by N.Z.T.A.E. 1956-8 to National Museum. David Harrowfield, polar historian advises "was found at Cape Roberts cairn, October 1957" (personal comm., 2008)  |   | Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history advises Debenham talks about the photographic changing bag in his diaries. Item quite common until 1950s. Feb 2008   |                         |   | Appears in good condition.   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |

| Ranking | System ID | Accession No | Other Id                           | Name Title  | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".  | Materials                 | Measurements        | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008)   | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|-----------|--------------|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 4       | 50040     | 19XX.4.457   | A155.51                            | <b>Teddy Evan's Jacket</b>  | Lieutenant Edward (Teddy) Evans burberry wind-proof jacket. Member of the shore party, "Terra Nova" expedition (1910-13). Canterbury Museum Display cards reads "Burberry windproof jacket used by Edward (Teddy) Evans during Terra Nova expedition."  |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.   | Cotton                    | Unknown             | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 50043     | 19XX.4.458   |                                    | <b>Sir Charles Wright's Shirt</b>   | Sir Charles Wright's shirt. Physicist and member of the shore party on the "Terra Nova" expedition. Members of the Terra Nova expedition often used Discovery hut.  |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history advises he reovered this item himself during restoration undertaken 1963/64. Baden spoken to Sir Charles but he doesn't remember leaving it behind. Feb 2008.   |                           |                     | Curator advises although on display it is soiled and stained. Fragile - only display for short periods (3 months max) | Yes   | Short Term  | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 48629     | 1976.256.1   | A176.79, 256/76, 3568              | <b>William Lashly's Sewing Kit</b>  | A sewing kit with the initials W.L inside. Belonging to William Lashly, Chief Stoker R.N on Terra Nova expedition.  | Made from brown leather. Inside the roll near the edge the following has been printed in blue ink: W.L. Inside the bottom of the roll there is a yellow fabric backed folder with two sections of pink material sewn into it down the centre.   |   | Leather, Cotton, Metal    | 5 x 5 x 12.6cm      | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 49066     | 1986.145.1   | 145/86, 6122                       | <b>Thomas Clissold's Cap and Badge</b>  | Cap and badge belonging to Thomas Clissold, "Terra Nova" cook, 1910 expedition.   |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history advises Clissold would have been regarded as a "Petty Officer" and would only have worn the cap ashore. Feb 2008.   |                           | Approx 28cm         | Appears in good condition   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 49218     | 1965.75.2    | A165.33, 75/65, 686                | <b>P.O Evans Playing cards in case</b>  | A complete set of playing cards in a carry case belonging to Petty Officer Edgar Evans. Hand written in ink inside the cover is the following. P G Capon 30a Broadway Westminster London Taff. Evans Cape Evans Antarctica .80p Printed on the front in gold is the following "Compliments of Pneumatic Engineering Appliances Co Ltd. Palace Chambers Westminster SW.  | All cards appear in excellent condition. The green cover has had one of its small strap at the bottom broken. The cover has a small splash of pink wax on it and the back has some abraiding. The cards are held in place by two small straps one top and bottom as well as a leather tab with a green metal dome clip. | Part of a group acquisition: Small collection souvenirs of Scott's TERRA NOVA and Shackleton's NIMROD expeditions, made by late GEORGE ARTHUR CLIFFORD, WHITFORD, Shipwright of Lyttelton who helped to fit out both vessels.   | Metal, Leather, Paper     | 9.2 x 6.5 x 2.3cm   | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 48995     | 1986.146.1   | 146/86, 6123                       | <b>Thomas Clissold's Compass</b>  | Thomas Clissold's compass. Clissold was a member of the Terra Nova shore party and was the expedition cook.   | Fair/Curatorial. Needs conservation assessment before travel  | Compass face appears lightly soiled. The metal finish of the compass is tarnished and has some verdigris on it. The metal base also appears to have verdgris upon it.   | Glass, Metal, Wood, Paper | 112 x 73 x 52cm     | Could not locate item   |   |   |   |
| 3       |           |              |                                    | <b>Sledge used by Terra Nova Expedition</b>   | Canterbury Museum Display card reads "Sledge, second from top believed to be from Captain Scott's Terra Nova Expedition. Once in position of Sir Joseph Kinsey, a successful Canterbury shipping magnate and businessman. New Zealand agent for early British Antarctic Explorers"  |   |   | Leather, wood             | Approx 3m           | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 3300      | 1971.276.1   | 276/71, 2286                       | <b>White Ensign flown by Terra Nova at half mast signalling loss of polar party.</b>                            | White ensign flown by Scott's "Terra Nova" (1910-1913). Canterbury Museum display card reads "White Ensign flown by the Terra Nova. This flag formally raised to mark the ships departure from the London docks on 1st June 1910, was later to provide a sad reminder of lives lost when flown at half mast as the "Terra Nova: returned to Lyttelton on 12 March 1913".  | Hole/Curatorial. Torn.  | Presented to the Museum in 1920; loaned and returned by H.M.N.Z.S Pegasus December 1971   |                           | Approx 2m           |   | Yes   | Short to Medium Term                                      | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 49862     | 1967.128.1   | A167.65, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355 | <b>Sleeping Bag</b>   | Sleeping bag from expedition with "C.E" embroidered in red cotton in the corner   | Made from coarsely woven jute like fabric consisting of three layers. The top edge of the bag on both outer layers appears to be lined with a hemp like fabric and inner top edge and outer edges lined with a cotton tape. Sewn together on three edges.   | A sleeping bag given to a member of the public by his friend Tom Williamson. Mr Williamson was a crew member of the Discovery and the Terra Nova and held the rank of Petty Officer.  | Wool, Cotton              | 170 x 84 x 1cm      | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 4       | 49849     | 1975.284.64  | A175.97, 19XX.4.456, 284/75        | <b>Gloves belonging to Northern Party (members of expedition which wintered over in an igloo)</b>               | Canterbury Museum display card reads "Pair of padded "Wolsey-Unshrinkable" woollen gloves from Scott's Northern Party, "Terra Nova" expedition (1910-13). Recovered from Cape Adare, Feb. 1973."  |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.   |                           |                     |   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       |           |              |                                    | <b>Munro Anemometer belonging to Northern Party (members of expedition which wintered over in an igloo)</b>     | Canterbury Museum Display card reads "Munroe Anemometer for measuring wind velocity Recovered in 1973 from Cape Adare, where it was abandoned by Scott Northern Party in 1911. David Harrowfield, polar historian advises   |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall  |                           |                     | Appears to be in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       |           |              |                                    | <b>Pair of Jaeger Boots belonging to Northern Party (members of expedition which wintered over in an igloo)</b> | Canterbury Museum card reads "Pair of Jaeger boots from Scott's Northern Party. Recovered from Cape Adare 1973"   |   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall  | Leather, felt             | Approx 75cm x 35 cm | Appears to be in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 48631     | 1975.284.63  | A175.104, 19XX.4.496, 284/75       | <b>Snow Goggles</b>   | Snow goggles of leather, wood and with orange tinted lenses.  |   | Currently on display Antarctic Hall. Showed them to Bill Burton (crew member of Terra Nova) 29.7.76 and he doesn't remember them in use during the expedition. Discussed Bill Burton's 1976 comment with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history. Given Burton wasn't a member of the shore party it is not unreasonable for him to not remember them and therefore likely they are associated with expedition. Feb 2008. | Leather, metal            | Approx 30cm x 10cm  | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 50009     | 1975.284.54  | A175.133, 284/75, 2438             | <b>Pair of Pony Snow Shoes</b>  | Canterbury Museum display cards reads "Scott, like Shackleton, hoped to be able to use Siberian ponies for transport across the ice. He brought seventeen ponies with him but lost nine in various mishaps before the push to the Pole began on 1st Nov. 1911. The difficult terrain and soft snow exhausted the ponies and the last of them had to be shot on 9th Dec, well short of the distance Scott hoped they would cover." | Excellent. The Museum holds another single pony shoe (artefact I.D. 49346). However, curatorial notes state this is soiled and stained.   | One is currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Recovered from British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13) hut at Cape Evans.   |                           |                     | Appear in good condition  | Yes   | Yes   | Yes                                       |

| Ranking | System ID                  | Accession No                                    | Other Id  | Name Title  | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)   | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".   | Materials                 | Measurements        | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008)                   | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|---------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 3       | 48893                      | 1979.45.1                                       | A179.15, 45/79, 4340                              | <b>Windproof Burberry Jacket belonging to Alfred Cheetham</b>                     | Burberry windproof jacket "The Mandleberg storm proof" in immaculate condition, just one tear on cuff.  |  | Although belonging to Alfred B. Cheetham, Boatswain, a member of the crew of the Terra Nova this is an excellent example and representative of the clothing worn by the expedition and therefore classified as ranking 3.  |                           | Approx 100cm x 80cm | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 48869                      | 1975.293.16                                     | A175.155, 293/75, 2444                            | <b>Pair of Crampons</b>   | Pair of crampons (or "ice nails"). Canterbury Museum display card reads "Crampons were essential equipment for field parties. These were recovered from the Terra Nova hut This example was devised for attachment over finnesko (fur boots) by P O Evans in the winter of 1911. On loan from National Museum, Wellington, New Zealand."  | Leather soles with aluminium plates rivetted, 3 short triangular steel spikes on heel, 5 on front. With loops and braided cord for attachment to boot. | The second crampon is in storage and in very similar condition.  | Leather, aluminium        | Approx 45cm x 25cm  | Appears in stable condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 49089                      | 1977.345.3                                      | A177.97, 345/77, A177.96/100                      | <b>One Gallon Fuel (Parrafin Tin)</b>   | Bright red tin. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Gallon tin of heavy gauge metal with specially made screw top. Used to hold paraffin oil, and originally painted bright red to aid visibility. Paraffin oil was vital as the only source of heat for warmth, cooking and the provision of drinking water, and its unexplained shortage at the depots caused Scott great concern."   | Corroded.  | Currently on display Antarctic Hall.   | Metal                     | Approx 55cm x 25cm  | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 395841                     |   |   | <b>Engraved Emperor Penguin eggs</b>  | A collection of several blown Emperor Penguin eggs with various wordings written on them including " CAPTAIN SCOTT'S B.A.E 1913" including one signed by Dr Edward Wilson. Collected during the Terra Nova Expedition.The   |  | Generally in good condition. Eggs came from the George Arthur Clifford Whitford Collection. Whitford was a Shipwright of Lyttelton who helped to fit out both Scott's Terra Nova and Shackleton's Nimrod. Each egg capable of being displayed on short-term loan (i.e. less than three months but could be rotated with other eggs in the collection.  | Eggshell                  | Approx 8cm x 5 cm   | Discussed with curator. Eggs could be rotated to allow long term display. | Yes   | Long Term (rotational basis)                              | Yes                                       |
| 3       |                            |   |   | <b>Weddell Seal Skin Belt</b>   | Canterbury Museum display card reads "Belt of Weddell seal skin owned by G A C Whitford, shipwright of Lyttelton. From Terra Nova expedition. Presented by O R D Whitford".   |  | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall   |                           |                     | Appears to be in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 5622                       |   | 262/75, 2419, A175.45                             | <b>Film of Terra Nova leaving Lyttelton</b>                                       | 35 mm movie film of "Terra Nova" leaving Lyttelton.   |  | Copy only avaiable. Original not available for exhibition.   |                           |                     |   | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 18918                      | 1986.332.1                                      | 332/86, 6287                                      | <b>Cruet Set from Officers' table, Cape Evans embossed with Terra Nova emblem</b> | Silver cruet set bearing "crest" of Terra Nova expedition. Cruet set from the Officers' table at Captain R.F. Scott's hut at Cape Evans.  | Okay   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Given to donors' mother by Petty Officer Thomas Crean (member of the Shore Party).   | Silver, metal, glass      | Approx 20cm x 10cm  | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 49641                      | 1967.128.22                                     | A167.69, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355                | <b>Tin of Cigars "For Final Dash for the Pole".</b>                               | Unopened tin of Havanah 25 Perfectos Elegantes Sol cigars. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Box of unopened cigars with typed inscription "for final dash, with compliments of the Sol factory, Havana. Presented by Ealam family."  | Okay   | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.  | Cigars, wood.             | Approx 30cm x 20cm  | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 49886                      | 1953.61.2                                       | A155.46, E.C.155.47                               | <b>Set of Cutlery embossed with Terra Nova emblem</b>                             | Table knife & fork & dessert spoon embossed with Terra Nova emblem. Attached to cardboard which had handwritten note which reads "Used on Terra Nova on her voyage from Lyttelton on Saturday November 26th, 1910"  |  | Made in 1953 by a Christchurch resident (p15 of Canterbury Museum Antarctic Collections). There are numerous examples of Terra Nova embossed cutlery held by Museum. This is included as a representative of a good example. Originally databased, Belonged to Robert Oliphant A.B. "Terra Nova". Member of the Terra Nova crew. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history advises Oliphant went on to marry a "Mrs Ryder" who owned a sweet shop in Lyttelton. Oliphant died of the flu (epidemic) which swept the country at the end of WWI. Feb 2008. | Metal                     |                     | Appears in good condition.  | Yes   | Long Term   | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 49248                      | 1975.293.15                                     | A175.154, 293/75, GH003186                        | <b>Caribou Fur Sleeping Bag</b>   | Sleeping bag made from hide of the Caribou (North American Reindeer). With toggles attached for closing up. Patched in places.  |  | One of Ponting's photographs shows Evans and Creen engaged in mending sleeping bags. A relic of the "Terra Nova" Expedition, (1910-13), and retrieved from Cape Evans Hut in Feb. 1957.  | Caribou Fur               |                     | Unable to locate. But advised in good condition.                          | Yes   | Medium to Long Term                                       | Yes                                       |
| 3       | 49541                      | 1967.107.6                                      | A167.25, 107/67, A167.621, A167.25                | <b>Wooden Box embossed with "BAE Shore Party"</b>                                 | Wooden case associated with 1967.107.6. Equipment from Hut Point connected with Discovery and Terra Nova expeditions etc (Antarctic Catalogue, vol.1, pp. 40, 42.] On both ends is written: 'BAE Shore Party 1327'.   |  | Unable to locate   |                           |                     | Unable to locate  | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |
| 3       | 16032                      |   | 215/40  | <b>Canvas Hold All</b>  | Pocket Hold-all of canvas, seal & pony skin (ex'Terra Nova'). Could not locate item within Museum.  |  | Unable to locate   |                           |                     |   | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |
| 3       | 3425                       |   | 153/54, 983                                       | <b>Penguin</b>  | Mounted Adelle Land Penguin. (ex British Antarctic Expedition 1910-12, skin brought back by one of crew, A.Cheetham).   | Would need taxidermy assessment for stability before travel/display  | Time and Museum resource limitations. Unable to view.  | Penguin Skin and feathers |                     |   | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |
| 3       | 48595; 49419; 49451; 50052 | 1968.59.92; 1968.59.93; 1968.59.94; 1968.59.91; |   | <b>Petrol Drums (5)</b>   | 5 gallon cylindrical drum for petrol missing its brass cap. Petrol supply for the motor tractor of the Terra Nova Expedition.   |  | Time and Museum resource limitations. Unable to view.  |                           | Metal               |   | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |
| 3       | 276743                     | 2005.189.4                                      | 577   | <b>Wad of tobacco embossed with BAE on wrapper.</b>                               | Tobacco BAE 1910-1914: A wad of 'Sweet Cake' tobacco (Imperial Tobacco, suppliers), labelled ' BRITISH ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION' on the blue wrapper. Associated with Frank Browning.   |  | Time and Museum resource limitations. Unable to view.  |                           |                     | 15 x 5.5cm  | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |
| 3       | 49873                      | 1969.206.3                                      | A169.51, 206/69, 1632, A169.49-56* See Brief Desc | <b>Goblet bearing Terra Nova crest</b>  | Part of a group acquisition: Collection of items given to donors by T. Williamson, P.O. Terra Nova and Discovery: 1 glass float with Marlin yarn net; 1 canvas dog harness, complete; 1 goblet bearing "Terra Nova" crest; 1 silver spoon "Discovery"; 1 book "The Holy Estate", from Cape Adare; 1 book used 1910, "Life of Canon Ainger"; 1 Bible, W.W. Hender, crew of Relief Ship "Morning", 1903-1904 and list of clothing issued "Hender". * A169.165 | Each end has a rope handle. One is broken.   | Time and Museum resource limitations. Unable to view.  |                           |                     |   | Unknown   | Unknown   | Unknown                                   |

| Ranking | System ID  | Accession No  | Other Id  | Name Title   | Brief Description  | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".  | Materials            | Measurements       | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008) | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|--|---|---|--|--|---|---|----------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 2       | 9253 and 4925  | 1967.107.7  | A167.25, 107/67   | <b>Tractor part</b>  | Tractor part connected with 1967.107.5 Equipment from Hut Point connected with Terra Nova expedition (Antarctic Catalogue, vol.1, pp.40)   |   |   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49039  | 1975.293.4  | A175.190, 293/7   | <b>Chair</b>   | Kitchen chair (in pieces but complete) from Terra Nova hut, Ridley Beach collected by F. O'Leary 25.1.1965. Left by Campbell's party. National Museum 1965/209 Antarctic Cat. vol.1, p.322.  |   |   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 12312; 48605   | N/A; 1980.221.1   | 252/68, 1424, A168.69; A180.44, 221/80, 4709                  | <b>Fob/pendants bearing Terra Nova emblem</b>                            | A selection of jewellery pieces bearing granite collected from Antarctica and set in silver/gold and bearing "Terra Nova" emblem.  |   | Discussed with Baden Norris, curator emirus, Canterbury Museum. Advised granite would have been collected and returned to <b>Canterbury where it would have later</b> been set by a professional jeweller. Feb 2008.  |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 8347   | 1977.105.1  | 105/77, 3807, A177.53   | <b>Thermometer</b>   | Minimum thermometer -70°F to 105°F, for use in the Stevenson's Screen. Collected outside Shackleton's Hut at Cape Royds by Sir Charles Wright, physicist, "Terra Nova" expedition (1910-1913)  | Okay  |   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49323, 85060, 48614, 49680, 104256. Cont. next column. | 12125, 48958, 48613, 835, 48858, 48871, 49681, 50057, 48975, 10039, 4644, 49480, 48515, 48640 |   | <b>Various examples of cutlery, forks, spoons,</b>                       | Various examples of cutlery with Terra Nova emblem.  |   |   | Metal                | 17.4 x 2.4 x 2.3cm |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 252892   | 2005.59.1   | 298, 10413  | <b>Single Biscuit</b>  | One biscuit, marked Huntley & Palmers, said to be from Scott's last journey. In a cigarette case with label stating provenance. Biscuit intact and marked.   | Good/Curatorial   | After discussion with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic history, it was considered unlikely that this biscuit would have accompanied Scott on his last journey. However, this single biscuit is likely to be associated with the general expedition.  | Steel/Metal          | 10.7 x 8.3cm, 82mm |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49983  | 1967.128.19   | A167.347, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355                           | <b>Paper Knife belonging to P.O. Tom Williamson</b>                      | Paper knife (H.W.) in bone.  |   |   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 90356  | 1920.90.1   | EC120.12, WHE111, 90/20                                       | <b>Ship Identification Flag used on Terra Nova</b>                       | Used on S.Y.TERRA NOVA on R.F.Scott's last Antarctic Expedition. Could not locate item within Museum.  |   |   | Cloth                |                    | Unable to locate  |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49664  | 1975.293.24   | A175.202, 293/75, 2444  | <b>Mirror made by Dimitri Geroff</b>                                     | Mirror mounted on plywood with facing of pieces of weddell seal skin. Made by Dimitri Geroff a Russian dog handler under Mears during Terra Nova expedition. Dimitri lived in "the cabin", Kinsey Terrace, Clifton and gave the mirror to Mr Stemmer's father. Currently on display.   | <b>Broken.</b>  | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49886; 145347; 145190; 104876; 88629                   | 1953.61.2; 1953.61.4  | A155.46, E.C.155.47; EC153.50, 61/53, MED1995.111, RYD111.708 | <b>Medal belonging to Terra Nova crew member Robert Oliphant</b>         | Medal "Terra Nova" Antarctic Medal 1910-13. Royal Geographical Soc. Medal for Antarctic Discovery 1913. Robert Oliphant A.B. "Terra Nova".Part of a group acquisition: Royal Geographical Society Medal for Antarctic Discovery 1913. Belonged to Robt Oliphant A.B. "Terra Nova".   |   | Originally databased, Belonged to Robert Oliphant A.B. "Terra Nova".  | Metal                |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       |  |   | Med1995.928, 140/86, 6117                                     | <b>Polar Medal belonging to Terra Nova crew member Charles Lammas</b>    | Charles Lammas   | Fine/Curatorial   |   | Bronze               | 33mm, 3mm          |   |   |   |   |
| 2       |  |   | 180/88, Med1995.952, A181.18G; 180/88, Med1995.958, A181.18G  | <b>Polar Medals belonging to Terra Nova crew member William Burton</b>   | Mr William Burton. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Polar Medal. Awarded to William Burton, fireman on the Terra Nova 1910-13. Burton made three trips to the Antarctic on the ship. He died in Christchurch on 15 February 1988. On loan from the Burton family."  | O.K. Fine/Curatorial  | Removed from original medal group for display R.H.R.  | Silver/Metal         | 33mm, 3.5mm        |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 145195   | 2001.70.1   | 9876, 70/2001, A2001/6;                                       | <b>Polar Medals belonging to Terra Nova crew member Charles Williams</b> | Polar Medal with bar reading "Antarctic 1910-1913", awarded to Charles Williams from the Terra Nova. The medal is octagonal with King George V on one side and a polar explorers scene on the other. The bar is attached to a white medal ribbon. The Scott Memorial Medal, bronze the obverse with a bust portrait of Captain Scott wearing naval uniform and the badge of CVO, the reverse with a high relief of the Polar Party on the reverse, issued to William Burton. | Very good. The medal face depicting the polar explorers is worn but otherwise the medal is in very good shape. The ribbon is slightly fluffy from wear. | Donor's request that the medal be made available to Lyttelton Museum should a display featuring Williams ever be set up. The Scott Memorial Medal was to commemorate the Antarctic Expedition of 1910-13, in particular the five members of the Polar Party who died. 25 silver copies of the Special Medal (gold - presented to Scott's widow, Kathleen) were issued to the Officers and Scientific Staff and those who died during the expedition, and <b>41 copies</b> were issued in bronze for the other ranks. The medals were not named. | Silver/Metal, Cotton | 11cm, 4.7cm        |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48530  |   | A176.44, 177/76, 3520, A176/44                                | <b>Pair of Skis belonging to Terra Nova crew member</b>                  | Part of a group acquisition: Pair of skis from "Terra Nova" Expedition. Unknown who they belong to.  |   | From Antarctic Disk   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 7725   | 1972.286.1  | 286/72, 2584, A172.2  | <b>Skis and poles belonging to Terra Nova crew member William Burton</b> | One pair of Hickory skis and sticks, used by Leading Stoker, William Burton, Ships Party, "Terra Nova", during second and third voyages, 1911-12.  | Okay. Both skis and poles.  |   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49388  |   | 283/89, 7131  | <b>Skis belonging to Terra Nova crew member W J McDonald's</b>           | Part of a group acquisition: One pair of wooden skis and bamboo sticks from Scott Expedition, 1910-13.   |   | 1910-13, Scott. WJ McDonald, AB Terra Nova on label, Scott exp. 1910-13   |                      |                    |   |   |   |   |

| Ranking | System ID | Accession No | Other Id                            | Name Title  | Brief Description  | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".   | Materials            | Measurements                             | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008) | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|-----------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|----------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| 2       | 254983    | 1967.164.3   | A167.435-437, 164/67, 1104          | <b>Watch, "Albert", fobs and medallion belonging to Terra Nova crew member Mortimer McCarthy.</b> | Pocket watch with "albert" [watch chain] of sealskin (made from seal skin from Scott's boots) with central heart-shaped pendant of Mt Erebus 'granite', and fob ends in form of a small British Antarctic Expedition medallion and an engraved small silver match box. Currently on display at Lyttelton Museum  | Average   | It is possible/probable that this composite object was created at different times: the silver match box fob was engraved in 1910, but the B.A.E. medallion and the sealskin from Scott's boots would probably not have been available to McCarthy until after the return of the expedition to New Zealand in 1913. Plate is tarnished and has some light scratches. Granite came from the Antarctic and made on display at Lyttelton Museum. Discussed comment "sealskin (made from Scott's boots)" with Baden Norris. Canterbury Museum's emeritus curator of Antarctic | Metal                |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 17420     |              | 29/76, 2497, A176/12                | <b>Single sock belonging to Birdie Bowers</b>   | Sock with name of Bowers - Terra Nova Expedition. Could not locate item within Museum.   |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 14513     |              | 180/86, 6143                        | <b>Ditty Case made by Bernard Day</b>   | Wooden 'ditty' case made by Bernard Day of Terra Nova expedition, 1910, for fellow expedition ship crew member William Burton. Could not locate item within Museum.  |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48519     | 1972.313.1   | A172.5, 313/72, 2609                | <b>Cap belonging to Terra Nova crew member William Burton</b>                                     | Dark blue felt cap issued to ship's party - "Terra Nova" 1910-13. Used by leading stoker W. Burton during the ships 3 voyages south. . Canterbury display card reads " Felt cap issued to the crew of Terra Nova and worn by donor during the voyages south. Presented by W Burton."   | Material is felt and flaps extend down neck and over the ears   |  | Felt                 |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48870     | 1975.293.17  | A175.158, 293/75, 2444, 1965/209    | <b>Chair from Cape Evans</b>  | Wooden kitchen chair in excellent condition. Recovered from British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) at Cape Evans Feb. 1957.  | Okay. Chip in left side of seat.  |  | Wood                 |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49856     | 19XX.4.406   | A165.35                             | <b>Guinea coin</b>  | Guinea coin from Scott's Terra Nova expedition   | Good  |  |                      | Metal                                    |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48923     | 1967.128.2   | A167.297, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355 | <b>Pair of Epaulettes belonging to Lieut Pennell. Commander of the Terra Nova</b>                 | A pair (singular) of Royal Navy Officers (Lieutant or Sub. Lieutant) epaulettes.   | One epaulette has been infected with clothes moth which has extensively grazed the surface of the wool serge. There are a number of holes in the wool serge. This same epaulette is missing the brass button and steel split pin. On both epaulettes the gold braid appears slightly tarnished. |  |                      | Metal, Wool, Cotton, Paper               | 13.8 x 6 x 0.4cm  |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48850     | 1965.75.11   | A165.28, 75/65, 686                 | <b>Matchbox</b>   | Box of matches from One Ton Camp   | Good  |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 2366      | 1999.79.1    | 79/99, 9517, A199.2                 | <b>Metal container for Dutch Cheese (empty)</b>   | Metal container for dutch cheese, from Cape Evans, Ross Island.  | Fair/curatorial. The top section appears in reasonable order however some rusting has occurred on one side and around the rim. The lower section of the sphere has extensive rusting over the surface, approx. 70% of surface area.   | See associated document entitled 'Press Release from Caroline Friedman' for a complete history of the item. Information proclaimed: Johsm Verschure & Zoom Finest-Dutch-Cheese Rotterdam Holland Calidad Crema de la Crema Antarctic Catalogue (vol. 2, p.219) entry: "... believed to be from Cape Evans. 1980, Presented by a member of the public to George Lowe when he spoke to Buckhurst Hill Residents' Society on Dec. 3, 1999."   | Metal                |  | 155 x 155 x 155cm                                       |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48855     | 1965.75.7    | 75/65, 686, A177.40                 | <b>Package of matchboxes</b>  | Wax paper wrapped package containing safety matches made by R Bell & Co Ltd, London.   | Good/Okay   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48697     | 1967.164.1   | A167.434, 164/67, 1104              | <b>Plaque associated with Mortimer McCarthy, Terra Nova crew member</b>                           | A flat section of silver plate with holes drilled in it. The plate is engraved with the symbol of the British Antarctic Expedition which is a penguin standing atop a globe.   | Plate is tarnished and has light scratches. Date assigned to hallmarks was incorrect - from image is 1912   | There are also two signatures etched in to the plate, these signatures have the following initials A.R.C.K. and T.R.H.D. The plate has in the top left corner a number of hallmarkings that indicate that the plate was made in London during 1932 [Incorrect - London hallmarks for 1912 - J. Queree]   | Metal                |  | 13.5 x 10.5 x 0.1cm                                     |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48813     | 1977.258.1   | A177.82, 258/77, 3914, A177.83      | <b>Plaque associated with James Skelton, Terra Nova crew member</b>                               | A hand carved wooden plaque. Plaque is made from a round section of wood. Around the edge in relief is the following BRITISH ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION TERRA NOVA R.Y.S.  | Good/Curatorial   |  |                      | Wood, Metal                              | 17.5 x 17.5 x 1.8cm                                     |   |   |   |
| 2       | 12978     |              | 160/81, 4878, A181.28-29            | <b>Razor</b>  | Wooden razor used in 'crossing the line' ceremony on Terra Nova 1910. Deposited on loan from NZ Antarctic Society. David Harrowfield, polar historian advises often referred to as "Raspo" (personal comm., February 2008).  |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 390348    | 1976.113.4   | A176.29                             | <b>Tin: Huntley &amp; Palmers biscuits</b>  | An unopened tin of Huntley and Palmer's "Captain" biscuits, used during Robert Falcon Scott's Terra Nova expedition  |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48507     | 1989.69.1    | 69/89                               | <b>Tobacco Tin</b>  | Two oz tin of 'Capstan Navy Cut' tobacco. David Harrowfield, polar historian advises collected by Sir Edmund Hillary and on loan from Auckland Museum" (personal comm., February 2008).  |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 50024     | 1969.206.1   | A169.49, 206/69                     | <b>Float Net</b>  | A glass float with fibre rope covering. Given to the donors family by Petty Officer Tom Williamson who served abroad both the Terra Nova & Discovery.  | Glass is dirty and the rope is soiled.  |  | Glass, hemp/Natural  | 100mm, 100mm                             |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 48636     |              | A177.07a, 20/77                     | <b>Collection of Hat bands</b>  | Part of a group acquisition: Collection of hat bands from "Morning", "Nimrod", "Terra Nova" and "Broke".   |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49834     | 1967.128.8   | A167.75, 128/67                     | <b>Handkerchief belonging to Henry Bowers</b>   | A white/cream handkerchief with "Bowers" written on it. In reasonable condition. Lots of stains, possibly blood stains present. Edges all present. Part of a group acquisition: Collection of large and varied Antarctic relics and souvenirs of Scott Expeditions with "Terra Nova" and "Discovery" given by crew member Petty Officer Tom Williams to a Lyttelton Friend Mr Peter Ealam. For an addition to this collection see 177/67 & 206/69. |   |  | From Antarctic Disk, | W x 490 H 490mm (W x 19 5/16 H 19 5/16") |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 104895    | 1977.20.2    | A177.07, 20/77                      | <b>Hat band belonging to member of crew of relief ship The Morning</b>                            | A black silk cap tally as issued to naval ratings of the Royal Navy ship Morning; the cap tally is in an untied state. The cap tally is made from a single length of silk ribbon which has had embroidered upon it in gold the name of the ship i.e. Morning. Morning was part of the British relief expedition of 1902-03 under Captain William Colbeck Width of ribbon 30mm x approximate length of untied cap tally 1050mm                      | Good general condition, ribbon has light soiling in odd places and has the residue of a clothes moth on it, may have been slightly eaten at one edge. Gold embroidery has tarnished.  |  | Silk, Metal          | 105cm, 3cm                               |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 14672     | 1999.165.1   | 165/99, 9593, A155.47, E.C.15       | <b>Hat band belonging to member of Terra Nova crew</b>  | Terra Nova hat band, given to donor's father by a crew member in Lyttelton.  |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49219     | 19XX.4.416   | A155.47, E.C.15                     | <b>Hat Band belonging to Terra Nova crew member Robert Oliphant</b>                               | Hat Band from Terra Nova   |   |  |                      |  |   |   |   |   |

| Ranking | System ID  | Accession No  | Other Id   | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".  | Materials      | Measurements      | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008) | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|--|---|--|--|---|---|---|----------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 2       | 93422  | 1954.54.1   | EC67.243, 154/5                                  | Purse made by Terra Nova crew member A Cheetham                    | A handbag said to be made from sealskin that was presumably acquired during the British Antarctic Expedition 1910-13 by A. Cheetham (see letters and photos): The interior has a pocket, also of leather. The top has a metal frame with pushbutton fastening.  |   |   |                | 20 x 22.5 x 3.5cm |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 214463   | 1975.300.1  | 300/75, 2451, A1                                 | Rock - Kenyite ballast   | Sample of kenyite rock (ballast from Terra Nova). Collected from Sir Joseph Kinsey's rock garden, Clifton.  |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 7804   |   | 33/86, N/R, RA2                                  | Rock - thenardite  | Large sample of Thenardite, Cape Chocolate, Antarctica ( anhydrous sodium sulfate mineral, Na2SO4 which occurs in arid evaporite environments)  |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49031, 210695  | 1981.102.1  | A181.21, 102/81                                  | Rock sample - ballast  | Boulder of ballast from Terra Nova 1911.  |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 20147, 20164, 20287, 20288, 20324, 20330                           | 1967.136.1  | A167.368, 136/6                                  | Seven pieces of rock sample ballast                                | Souvenir of Scott's or Shackleton's expedition given to GAC Whitford, Shipwright, Lyttelton.  |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 20145, 20168, 20175, 20183, 20208, 20211, 20216. Cont. Next column | 20222, 20223, 20228, 20249, 20258, 20265, 20267, 20268, 20269, 20270, 20277, 20281, 20286, 20305, 20217 | RA21, 1849                                       | Rock Samples   | Duplicate rock specimens sent in 1937 by Mineral Department of British Museum Natural History. Terra Nova Expedition (TNE) 1910.  |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 210930   | 2000.111.1  | A2000/1, 111/20                                  | Terra Nova hat band  | Hat band with "Terra Nova" in gold lettering.   |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49671  |   | A183.14  | Wooden Box   | Wooden case, with "Mrs C.A. Woods" written on it.   |   |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 2       | 49500  | 1980.222.1  | A180.47, 222/80                                  | Rock Samples   | Two geological specimens  |   | Donor is the daughter of a former owner of the Lyttelton Hotel. The hotel was visited on numerous occasions by members of the expedition and the articles were presented on the return of the Terra Nova in 1913.                           | rock           |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 1980.219.0   | A180.42   |  | Captain Scott's Ski Boots  | Captain Scott's ski boots. Advised too fragile to exhibit. Not viewed.  |   |   |                |                   | Advised too fragile to exhibit. Not viewed.             |   |   |   |
| 1       | 252628   | 2004.36.2   | 117, 10294                                       | Burgen Canvas Pack   | Burgen type canvas pack. David Harrowfield advises this belongs to Museum's Alpine Collection, not heroic era expedition collection (personal comm., February 2008).  | Pack is stained, worn and battered, canvas is buckled and has been stitched heavily in some places. Some of the straps on the bag are cracked and fragile. The pack has two main pockets and it also has two small pockets on either side. The main pocket can also be secured by a drawstring.   |   | Canvas         | 52 x 54 x 18cm    | Appears in good condition.                              |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49029  | 1980.220.1  | A180.43, 220/80, 4709                            | Whip, Dog  | Leather braided dog whip with wooden handle. David Harrowfield advises this item is believed to belong to Scott's first expedition. Refer to article in The Press 26.5.1957 (personal comm., February 2008).  | End of wooden handle missng. The handle has split with a section missing on both sides, most of the brown paint finish has flaked off. Brown leather whip has had many abrasions and some areas are frayed, end has possibly been broken off.   |   | Wood, Leather  | 150 x 1.5 x 1.5cm | Not viewed. Curator considers too fragile to travel     |   |   |   |
| 1       | 104551   | 1974.111.1 and 2  | A174.03, 111/74, 2940, E177.78 ** See Brief Desc | Matchbox   | Tin of R.Bell & Co, Estd 1832, London including matches.  | The varnish has come off most of both tins, and the surface has extensively rusted.   |   |                | Metal, Phosphorus | 7 x 3.8 x 2.2cm   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 148154   | 1971.155.3  | A171.17C, 155/71                                 | Tin of Bovril  | Small tin (2 1/2" high) of "Bovril for Invalids"  | Corroded/corrosion. Very damaged. Moth eaten. Not cleaned.  |   |                |                   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 266331   |   | 204/77, 3873, A1                                 | Chocolate Teddy Bear   | Chocolate bear from "Terra Nova" Expedition 1910-1913. This bear was presented by a sailor who was with the 'Terra Nova' to a pupil who passed them on to a teacher at Opawa School, Christchurch.  | Not able to be displayed  |   | Food Product   | 3cm               |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48688  | 1977.259.1  | A177.83, 259/77                                  | Change purse belonging to James Skelton member of Terra Nova crew. | Purse was presented to donor's father who ran a bookstall on the Queenswharf, Wellington. Purse was presented to him by Mr. James Skelton, a crew member on the Terra Nova, sometime after his return from Antarctica.  | Poor Curatorial. Purse has lost much of its fur coating on the outside and some on the inside. Purse appears to have two bored holes in it.   | A small fold type purse with two separate pockets, one per side. The purse has been 'homemade'. Purse is made from skin with fur on the outside of the purse, and also the outside of each pocket. Skin is possibly from a crab eater seal? | Leather, Fur   | 15 x 10 x 0.2cm   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 200453   | 1968.59.131   | A168.137, 59/68                                  | Boot (9 of 9)  | A single boot (one of nine) part of a collection of relics formerly stored at Scott Base after recovery from 'Discovery' hut, Hut Point in 1963-64. Boot appears to have been 'homemade' from canvas and leather and was presumably made in Antarctica by an expedition member of either Scott's or Shackleton's expeditions between 1901 and 1917. | Worn. The sole is worn through in some places, mainly the rear. The sole is separated on the inner edge (the boot appearing to be for the right foot). There is a small hole in the inner side of the upper, just above the sole. The leather thongs are all stiff. The edge of the sole is frayed all the way around. The canvas has discoloured and has in places become dirty (coal dust). All interior fabric edges are frayed, interior is also discoloured. |   | Linen, Leather | 34.5 x 11 x 28cm  |   |   |   |   |



| Ranking | System ID | Accession No | Other Id  | Name Title   | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".   | Materials                             | Measurements   | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008) | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|-----------|--------------|---|--|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| 1       | 105758    | 1971.155.2   | A171.17, 155/71                                   | Boot remains   | Remains of Jaegar boot.   | Poor/Curatorial. Very damaged. Moth Eaten. Not cleaned. Fragment of a Jaegar Boot. Cloth and leather, with one cloth tab, and eight punch holes for lacing up boots. Fleecy lined.  |  |                                       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49962     | 1978.23.1    | A178.2, 23/78, N                                  | Jacket   | A brown light cotton jacket. The jacket is made from brown Burberry. <b>Note: The jacket has been extensively modified from an original Burberry wind jacket as issued to members of the Terra Nova, the jacket has been converted to a golfing or bomber style jacket.</b>   | The jacket opens down the front having a cross over style of flap, with six buttons down the front. There are two pleated breast pockets with button down flaps.  |  | Cotton, Natural Plas                  | 77.5 x 63.5 x 0.3cm  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 16697     | 1971.155.1   | 155/71, A171.17                                   | Coal   | A small piece of coal. Part of the tons of coal used to fuel the Terra Nova.  | Good Condition  |  | coal                                  |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 211495    | 1965.75.15   | A165.32, 75/65,                                   | Single Crab Eater seal tooth                                       | Tooth from Crab eater seal, collected during the Terra Nova Expedition.   | Good  |  | Seal Tooth/Mammal Tooth/Mammal/Animal |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48777     | 1975.293.3   | A175.191, 293/7                                   | Folding Chair  | Folding deck chair complete <b>except for canvas back</b> ; found under rubbish behind "Terra Nova" Hut, Ridley Beach by F. O'Leary, 25.1.1965. National Museum 1965/209.   | Fragile/Curatorial  |  | Wood, Cotton                          |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 111666    | 1942.89.2    | EC142.19, 89/42                                   | Lapel button/spoon   | Brass, circular lapel button with text on a blue enamel border, surrounding a relief crown at centre. Back has crescent shaped protrusion used to secure pin to lapel. 1 x Silver teaspoon "Terra Nova"   | Good curatorial Slight tarnish/discolouration to metal.   |  | Metal                                 | 10mm, 26mm   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 145208    | 1970.140.2   | 140/70, Med199                                    | Suspender for Polar Medal  | Rectangular silver suspender presumed to be for a Polar Medal. Finely engraved pattern on edges but no inscription. Possibly associated with a silver Polar medal issued to James "Scotty" Paton  | Fine/Curatorial   |  | Silver/Metal                          | 3 x 2cm  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 101467    |              | EC153.48, 61/53                                   | Ribbon belonging to crew member R Oliphant                         | Part of a group acquisition: Table knife & fork & dessert spoon. British Antarctic ribbon of Terra Nova Expedition. "Terra Nova" Antarctic Medal 1910-13. Royal Geographical Soc. Medal for Antarctic Discovery 1913. Belonged to Robt Oliphant A.B. "Terra Nova".  |   |  |                                       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 214485    | 1975.293.36  | A175.171a, 293/                                   | Sea Fur - Cephalodiscus  | Seal Fur - Cephalodiscus dredged from 45 fathoms, Terra Nova Bay, 1913.   | Can not be displayed. Extremely poor condition.   |  |                                       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 145328    |              | Med1995.924                                       | Thomas Clissolds' Polar Medal                                      | Mr. Thomas Charles Clissold   | Worn. cannot be travelled   |  | Silver/Metal                          | 33mm, 3.5mm  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49089     | 1977.345.3   | A177.97, 345/77, A177.96/100                      | Crampons   | Part of a group acquisition: Pair of crampons (Scott's 1910-13 expedition hut, Cape Evans).   | Corroded/Corrison   |  |                                       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 145435    | 1967.164.2   | 164/67, Med1995.937, A167.433, 1104, A167.433-437 | Polar Medal belonging to Terra Nova crew member, Mortimer McCarthy | Mortimer McCarthy, A.B on Terra Nova  | Worn out can not be travelled.  |  | Silver/Metal                          | 33mm, 3.5mm  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48921     | 1977.345.2   | A177.98, 345/77                                   | One Gallon Fuel (paraffin tin)                                     | A metal tin designed to hold and carry one imperial gallon of fuel i.e. paraffin, petrol etc. The can has been painted red.   | Fair/Curatorial. The brass cap has verdigris and the fibre washer has shrunk due to dehydration. The metal handle has been slightly squashed. <b>The can has extensive surface rust and the paint has flaked and fallen off. The remaining paint has faded.</b> See 49089. Good example currently on display. |  |                                       | Metal  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48648     |              | 52/94, N/R  | Two tins of food (unidentified)                                    | Part of a group acquisition: 2 tins of food from Cape Evans hut.  |   |  |                                       | boxed geological specimens etc plus note book, display case, |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49477     | 1979.231.1   | A179.30, 231/79                                   | Hat band   | A black ribbon cap tally as issued to naval ratings, i.e. non-commissioned officers of the Terra Nova. This cap tally was given to the donor when the Terra Nova called in at Paterson Inlet, Stewart Island.   | Fair curatorial,.   | The cap tally is in an untied state and has embroidered in gold the words Terra Nova. The cap tally is normally worn on a cap and tied in a bow on the left.   | Cotton, Silk, Metal                   | 109 x 3 x 0.1cm  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 50095     | 1968.59.30   | A168.137, 59/68                                   | Boot (1 of 9)  | One of a pair of boots (second boot 1968.59.131) that were part of a collection of relics formerly stored at Scott Base after recovery from 'Discovery' hut, Hut Point in 1963-64. Boot appears to have been 'homemade' from canvas and leather and was <b>presumably made in Antarctica by an expedition member of either Scott's or Shackleton's expeditions between 1901 and 1917.</b>   | Fair curatorial.  |  | Linen, Leather                        | 34.5 x 11 x 28cm   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49120     | 1967.128.3   | A167.300, 128/6                                   | Cap Tally/hat band   | Part of a large colln. of related Antarctic Artefacts known as the Ealam Collection. see A.167.64 for more details about colln. A black ribbon cap tally with the name "Terra Nova" on it. The cap tally is in an untied state and has embroidered upon it in gold braid the words "Terra Nova". The cap tally is issued to naval ratings i.e. non commissioned sailors aboard Royal Navy ships. Normally they are tied around a cap. | Cap Tally is slightly soiled in places and is creased at two points where it has been tied. The gold embroidery is slightly tarnished   |  | Silk, Metal, Cotton                   | 99 x 3 x 0.1cm   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 50030     |              | A177.07b, 20/77                                   | Cap tally/hat band   | Part of a group acquisition: Collection of hat bands from "Morning", "Nimrod", "Terra Nova" and "Broke".  |   |  |                                       |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49101     | 1965.75.1    | A165.30, 75/65,                                   | Dog clip   | A metal dog clip. A metal hook with a spring metal closure or clasp held in place by two small rivets, the clip is attached to a metal swivel, all metal has been plated with either nickel or chrome.  | Clip has some plating worn off and small areas of rust  | Part of a group acquisition: Small collection souvenirs of Scott's TERRA NOVA and Shackleton's NIMROD expeditions, made by late GEORGE ARTHUR CLIFFORD WHITFORD, Shipwright of Lyttelton who helped to fit out both vessels. Mounted specimens of EMPEROR and ADELIE penguins, personal relics of crew members, etc. | Metal                                 | 9.7 x 2.4 x 1.4cm  |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48967     | 1975.327.1   | A175.207, 327/7                                   | Framed Copper Plaque   | Framed embossed copper plaque recording the Terra Nova Expedition 1910-1912. Depicted are Capt. Scott, Lady Scott and Peter on three corners, memorial (Observation Hill) on fourth.  |   | Central portion contains four panels illustrating Terra Nova, man hauling a sledge, group at the Pole and snow cairn as placed by search party over tent. Purchased \$55. * The Parker Gallery (Est. 1750).  | Copper                                |  |   |   |   |   |

| Ranking | System ID   | Accession No | Other Id         | Name Title               | Brief Description   | Artefact Condition (according to Vernon)  | Curator Comments Remarks. Any additional remarks by author are followed by "Feb 2008".  | Materials   | Measurements        | Comment based on visual inspection by Author (Feb 2008) | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium/Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation |
|---------|---|--------------|------------------|--------------------------|---|---|---|-------------|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 1       | 49009   | 1977.218.1   | A177.74, 218/77  | Lampwick (3 sections of) | Three sections of 'left overs' from glove/mitten holders made by women in Christchurch for members of the British National Antarctic Expeditions. The lamp wick normally used for lighting lamps but in this case it is used to make the strapping that secured the mittens together around the neck of the wearer. The lamp wick is made of cotton that is sewn into a tube form. 1. 1000mm x 28mm, cream colour. 2. 2000mm x 27mm, cream colour however it has two brown coloured circles at approx. 60mm-90mm all the way along it's length. These circles appear to have been created by rust from tacks placed in the material. 3. 2600mm x 26mm cream in colour These are believed to have been in the museum since 1904. | Fair curatorial. All three appear in good order other than the rust marks in one. |   | Cotton      | 100cm, 200cm, 260cm |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 4901  |              | 252/75, 2411     | lantern slides           | Box of 3 1/4" x 3 1/4" glass lantern slides from H.G. Ponting negatives of Scott's Terra Nova Expedition. Presented to Antarctic Centre. Addressed in error to Country Library Service, Christchurch. * Lt.Comm   |   |   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 49784   | 2004.77.2    | A184.4a, 95/84,  | Milk jug                 | Cracked milk jug ("Real Granstone[?] China") made by Dunn Bennett & Co. Burslem, England. Has crest of Terra Nova expedition.   | Cracked/Curatorial  |   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48506   |              | A176.107, 369/7  | Shield                   | Wooden shield with pony shoe mounted "New Zealand wished Captain Scott, officers and crew success". H. Greenbank, Christchurch. From Terra Nova Expedition 1910-13.   |   |   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 50044   | 1958.169.5   | A163.4f, 169/58, | Slide for microscope     | A small square piece of clear glass with two small chips on one side and a number of small nicks at each corner. The glass has what appears to be a black accretion in the form of a fingerprint.   |   | Survey materials abandoned in temporary Igloo shelter by winter party of Wilson, Bowers and Cherry Garrard in 1911. Discovered in 1957 by a party of the NZ Section of the Transantarctic Expedition. Presented in August. *Government Life Building, Customhouse Quay, Wellington. | Glass       | 3.8 x 3.8 x 0.1cm   |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 16398   |              | 48/79, 4343      | Lantern Slides           | 64 glass lantern slides Discovery and Terra Nova Expeditions.   |   | Given to donor's father by father of Dr E.A. Wilson, Terra Nova Expedition.   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 10063   |              | 214/69, 1638, A1 | Glass Slides             | Wooden box containing 91 glass slides of Scott Expedition 1910-12. Through Canterbury of N.Z. Art Society. * Crew member of Terra Nova, 1910-1913.  |   |   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | 48954   | 1967.128.4   | A167.73, 128/67  | Brooch or Pin            | A single seal tooth with a gold heart and gold band on it. The gold heart has been riveted or glued to the centre of one side of the tooth. Engraved into the heart is the following wording TO L.E. FROM T.W (perhaps Tom Williamson). The gold band goes completley around the tooth near the root, on the back it has a clasp soldered to it.  | Tooth has cracked in two places and the pin is missing from the back.             |   | Metal, Bone | 5.3 x 2.5 x 1cm     |   |   |   |   |
| Note    |   |              |                  |                          |   |   |   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |
| 1       | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment by curator is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed. |              |                  |                          |   |   |   |             |                     |   |   |   |   |

**Final Report. Artefacts Associated with Captain Scott's British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13)**  
**Lyttelton Museum**

| Ranking | Accession No   | Name Title  | Brief Description  | Comment   | Materials            | Measurements                               | Comments Based on Visual Inspection ((personal comm., Feb 2008)) | Based on initial assessment - suitable for exhibition? * See Note 1 | Suitable for Long/Medium /Short Term Display? * See Note 1 | If yes does artefact require conservation treatment? |
|---------|--|---|--|---|----------------------|--|--|---|--|--|
| 4       | N/A  | <b>Captain Scott's Epaulettes</b>   | Pair of Captain Robert Falcon Scott's epaulettes belonging to his "day to day" captain's uniform. Donated to Canterbury Museum by Scott's son Sir Peter Scott.   | On loan from Canterbury Museum.   | Cloth and metal.     | Approx 14cm x 8 cm                         | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Medium to Long Term  | Yes  |
| 3       | N/A  | <b>Wooden Chest - Shell Motor Spirit</b>  | Wooden chest with words "Capt Scott's Antarctic Expedition 1910. Shell Motor Spirit"   | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum, advises it came from the estate of Mr Kinsey who owned a stevedore company in Norwich Quay, Lyttelton and was New Zealand expedition agent for Scott's and Shackleton's expeditions. Mr Kinsey used it to store his toolset. (personal comm., Feb 2008).   | Wood and Metal       | 77cm x 46cm x 52cm. Aprox 20kg in weight   | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |
| 3       | N/A  | <b>Mounted display of expediton dog</b>   | Deek. One of the dogs used on the expedition.  | On loan from Canterbury Museum. Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises Deek was a Samoyed from Siberia and trained on Quail Island, Lyttelton, New Zealand. After the expedition, Deek was brought back to New Zealand and presented to Dr Akland (former Mayor of Christchurch) who cared for him until his death and had Deek mounted. There were two Deeks on the expedition but the first died. Scott said of Deek that he was one of the hardest working dogs he had. Took part of journey to find bodies of the Polar Party. In Russian Deek is Dyk which means The Wild One (personal comm., Feb 2008). | Fur glass and wood   | 40cm L x 30 cm W x 40 cm H                 | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Medium to Long Term  | Yes  |
| 3       | N/A  | <b>Saloon Seat</b>  | Saloon Seat from expediton ship the "Terra Nova".  | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises it comes from the Terra Nova but was removed from the ship prior to departure for Antarctica due to there being insufficient room for all the crew and scientists. Seat did go to Antarctica on the Terra Nova when she was a support ship for Scott's first expedition (1901-04). (personal comm., Feb 2008). Based on this history there may be some debate whether suitable for exhibition but has strong visual impact.   | Wood and leather     | 180 cm x48 cm                              | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |
| 3       | Canterbury Museum refs: 49376; 1977.8.1; A177.05, 8/77, 3738, A177.5 | <b>Ashtray embossed with Terra Nova Emblem</b>  | Ashtray embossed with "British Antarctic Expedition 1910 RYS Terra Nova".  | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises it was presented by F G Briggs who later became Mayor of Lyttelton. Collected from his brother in law Scottie Patton (born Kirkcudbright, Scotland) - one of the most experienced Antarctic seaman. Patton was onboard the Nimrod, Terra Nova and Aurora (died on the Aurora). First man to land on Beauford Island and named his daughter after the Island. (personal comm., Feb 2008).  | Metal                | Approx 20cm diameter                       | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |
| 2       | N/A  | <b>Field Ration Bag</b>   | Field Ration bag (made from a damask table cloth).   | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises it came from Scott's "Discovery" hut (National Antarctic Expedition 1901-04) but believed to be from Scott's "Terra Nova" expedition as they used Discovery Hut frequently. They made ration bags up with a sewing machine and used as a field ration bag - each bag contained one day's rations. Sometimes used to collect geological samples (for example Baden Norris found one in 1963 at Discovery Hut underneath a seal). (personal comm., Feb 2008).   | Material, drawstring | Approx 25cm x 18 cm                        | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Medium to Long Term  | Yes  |
| 2       | N/A  | <b>Pony Snow Shoe</b>   | Pony/Mule snow shoe used during the expedition.  | On loan from Canterbury Museum. Refer to Canterbury Museum documentation for example of two pony shoes. Polar Historian David Harrowfield, polar historian advises his diary notes "Believed this was presented by the late Bob Thomson Superintendent Ant. Division, D.S.I.R, obtained in the U.S.A (personal comm., (personal comm., Feb 2008).   | Bamboo and leather   | Aprox 25cm. Approx 300g in weight          | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |
| 2       | N/A  | <b>Wooden Skis belonging to Terra Nova crew member W Knowles</b>  | Set of wooden skis used by William Knowles, crew member on board the expedition's ship "Terra Nova".   | Note the ski stick shown in the photograph is not associated with BAE Expedition. Billy Knowles, AB on Terra Nova. English by birth but settled in Lyttelton.   | Wood and leather     | 200cm L x 6 cm W                           | Excellent condition  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |
| 2       | N/A  | <b>Polar Medal and Royal Geographical Society medal belonging to Terra Nova crew member W McDonald.</b> | Polar Medal presented to William McDonald. A.B on expediton ship the "Terra Nova". Fireman on the Terra Nova. After Terra Nova expedition, he became a Customs Officer. Lived in Lyttelton then moved to Christchurch. On loan term long from family. Standard practice at time to give RGS medallion at the same time as Polar Medal. |   | Metal, Cotton, Suede | Approx 30cm x 20cm. Approx 400g in weight. | Excellent  | Yes   | Long Term  | Yes  |

|   |     |  |   |   |                     |   |                     |     |           |     |
|---|-----|--|---|---|---------------------|---|---------------------|-----|-----------|-----|
| 2 | N/A | Telegram to W McDonald belonging to Terra Nova crew member W McDonald.     | Framed Telegram to W McDonald requesting his presence at Buckingham Palace to receive polar medal July 1913. Rare; on loan from family. MdDonald also served on the Morning.  |   | Metal, glass, paper | Approx 45cm x 35cm                                  | Excellent condition | Yes | Long Term | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Tin of Cocoa   | Tin of Cocoa Rowntree brand. Most common cocoa brand used on the expedition.  | David Harrowfield, polar historian advises this artefact is from Sir Ernest Shackleton's base, Cape Royds because Fry's cocoa was the brand used for supplies at Cape Evans (personal comm., 2008).   | Tin and Paper       | 16cm x 10cm diameter                                | Excellent condition | Yes | Long Term | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Decanter from Terra Nova   | Glass Decanter from the BAE expedition ship the "Terra Nova" Complete with glass stopper.   | Baden Norris, curator of Lyttelton Museum advises it was acquired from the saloon table of the "Terra Nova" while a young messenger boy was given a tour of the Terra Nova while docked in Lyttelton. (personal comm., Feb 2008).   | Glass               | 20cm H. Base approx 10 diameter. Weight approx 400g | Excellent condition | Yes | Long Term | No  |
| 2 | N/A | Saloon Bell from Terra Nova  | Saloon Bell from BAE expediiton ship the "Terra Nova".  | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum, it came from came from the ship's saloon. Rang to call officers to a meal. (personal comm., Feb 2008).   | Metal and wood      |   | Excellent condition | Yes | Long Term | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Salt Horse from the Terra Nova   | Wood chest used to store salted beef. Used on the expediton's ship the "Terra Nova". Sometimes known as a salt horse. According to Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttleton Museum, it came from the estate of Mr Kinsey who owned a stevedore company in Norwich Quay, Lyttelton (personal comm., Feb 2008). |   | Wood and metal      | 42cm H x 34 cm diameter                             | Excellent condition | Yes | Long Term | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Seal Skin Watch Strap belonging to Terra Nova crew member A B Mortimer     | Seal skin watch strap bearing watch. Worked by A.B Moritimer McCarthy A.B. of Ireland who settled in Lyttelton.   | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttleton Museum advises it is a pendant made out of marble from Granite Point, Antarctica. Because of the fine gold inlay it would have been set on the return to New Zealand. Would have been worn draped across stomach. (personal comm., Feb 2008). David Harrowfield, polar historian advises "There was a jeweller in Christchurch who made a number of such items (personal comm., 2008).   | Seal skin, metal,   | Approx 20cm in length                               | Excellent condition | Yes | Yes       | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Watch and Coffee Tin belonging to Terra Nova crew member R Oliphant        | Watch belonging to Robert Oliphant A.B on the Terra Nova. Died during flu epedemic shortly after WWI (Norris, personal comm., Feb 2008).  |   | Metal, glass        | Approx 6cm diameter                                 | Excellent condition | Yes | Yes       | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Bible belonging to Terra Nova crew member William Burton                   | Indexed new testament bible belonging to William Burton (born London), A.B on Terra Nova. Bill Burton, last man to survive on Scott expedition. Same day he saw deek. Made after return of Terra Nova. Photo of him in the middle.  |   | Paper, leather      | Approx 12cm x 9 cm                                  | Excellent condition | Yes | Yes       | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Minature model life buoy belonging to Terra Nova crew membe William Burton | Model life buoy belonging to William Burton, A.B on Terra Nova. Enscribed "Terra Nova 1910-13 British Antarctic Expedition". Photo inside.  |   | Paper, rubber(?)    | Approx 25cm diameter                                | Excellent condition | Yes | Yes       | Yes |
| 2 | N/A | Cutlery Set, Knife, Fork and Spoon embossed with Terra Nova emblem.        | Knife, fork and spoon with expedition ship Terra Nova emblem embossed on handles.   | Good example. Similar to those held by Canterbury Museum. Refer to Canterbury Museum for documentation and example of cutlery donated by Robert Oliphant, crew member of Terra Nova. Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttleton Museum, advises this set came from Rolie Reid who was a messenger boy at Kinseys (stevedoring company based in Lyttelton) who dropped a message off at the Terra Nova day before she departed for Antarctica and asked for a souvenir and one of the crew gave it to him. (personal comm., Feb 2008). | Metal               | Approx 15cm L                                       | Excellent condition | Yes | Long Term | Yes |

Note

1        Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.





































**APPENDIX E:**  
**ARTEFACTS ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTAIN ROBERT FALCON SCOTT'S BRITISH**  
**ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION 1910 – 1913 HELD BY CANTERBURY MUSEUM, NEW**  
**ZEALAND CONSIDERED SUITABLE FOR EXHIBITION.**


|  |    |
|--|----|
| Captain Scott's Antarctic Medal and French Medal.....                                | 3  |
| Captain Scott's Ice Axe .....  | 5  |
| Captain Scott's Royal Navy Dress Uniform: Hat, Epaulettes, Dress Sword & Belt .....  | 7  |
| Pole basket from Captain Scott's skis .....  | 8  |
| Two glass and metal ink wells - Captain Scott .....                                  | 9  |
| Dr Wilson's Microscope.....  | 10 |
| Amundsen's Pocket Knife .....  | 12 |
| Rock Sample collected by Edward Wilson on journey to South Pole.....                 | 13 |
| Miniature silk Union Jack and silk NZ Ensign flown at South Pole .....               | 14 |
| Sledging medical box carried by Search Party for Polar Party .....                   | 15 |
| Herbert Pontings Skis and Poles.....   | 16 |
| Herbert George Ponting .....   | 17 |
| Sledge (associated with mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier).....                       | 18 |
| Cherry-Garrard's Sledging Mask (associated with mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier)... | 21 |
| A selection of items (associated mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier).....              | 22 |
| Bat Lamp from Cape Crozier (associated with mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier) .....  | 23 |
| Demetri Gerof's Skis and Poles.....  | 24 |
| Frank Debenham's Photographic Changing Bag .....                                     | 26 |
| Sir Charles Wright's Shirt .....   | 30 |
| William Lashly's Sewing Kit.....   | 32 |
| Thomas Clissold's Cap and Badge .....  | 33 |
| P.O Evans Playing cards in case .....  | 34 |
| Thomas Clissold's Compass.....   | 35 |
| Sledge used by Terra Nova Expedition .....   | 36 |
| White Ensign flown by Terra Nova at half mast signalling loss of polar party. ....   | 37 |
| Sleeping Bag.....  | 38 |
| Gloves belonging to Northern Party (party which wintered over in igloo) .....        | 39 |
| Northern Party's Munro Anemometer (party which wintered over in igloo).....          | 42 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Jaeger Boots belonging to Northern Party (party which wintered over in igloo) ..... | 43 |
| Snow Goggles.....   | 44 |
| Pair of Pony Snow Shoes.....  | 45 |
| Windproof Burberry Jacket belonging to Alfred Cheetham .....                        | 47 |
| Pair of Crampons.....   | 48 |
| One Gallon Fuel (Parrafin Tin) .....  | 49 |
| Engraved Emperor Penguin eggs .....   | 50 |
| Weddell Seal Skin Belt .....  | 51 |
| Film of Terra Nova leaving Lyttelton .....  | 52 |
| Cruet Set from Officers' table, Cape Evans embossed with Terra Nova emblem.....     | 53 |
| Thomas Crean.....   | 53 |
| Tin of Cigars "For Final Dash for the Pole". .....                                  | 54 |
| Set of Cutlery embossed with Terra Nova emblem.....                                 | 55 |
| Caribou Fur Sleeping Bag .....  | 56 |
| Wooden Box embossed with "BAE Shore Party" .....                                    | 57 |
| Canvas Hold All .....   | 58 |
| Mounted Adelie Penguin.....   | 59 |
| Petrol Drums (5) .....  | 60 |
| Wad of tobacco embossed with BAE on wrapper.....                                    | 61 |
| Goblet bearing Terra Nova crest.....  | 62 |


|   |   |                                 |                           |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Captain Scott's Antarctic Medal and French Medal</b>   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                           |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum Display card reads "Polar medal with Bar "Antarctic 1902-04" engraved Commander R F Scott, Discovery. The silver medal with bar was awarded to all members of the landing party. Legion of Honour, Officer, 3rd Republic. Awarded to Scott by the French Government".   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 86247, 84820  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | ; EC148.41, 85/48, SCO112 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |                           |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | <b>(N.B medals awarded for Scott's "Discovery" expedition but is of such historical importance it has direct relevance to his second "Terra Nova" expedition).</b> Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Donated by Capt. Scott's son Sir Peter Scott. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises the Antarctic medal presented to Scott was the first minted and first ever awarded. Rim say Commander Scott 1904 Considered the most valuable polar medal in the world (personal comm, February 2008). Part of a group acquisition: Epaulettes, Cocked Hat, Sword Belt & Dress Sword. Property of Captain Scott, C.V.O. Antarctica & French Medal (22.3.48 Letter NZ House). |                                 |                           |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal, fabric   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 12 cm x 7 cm   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.  |                                 |                           |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                           |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |                           |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Notes of Historical Interest</b></p> | <p><b>Robert Falcon Scott 1868-1912</b></p> <p>"Nicknamed "The Skipper" Robert Falcon Scott was born on 6 June 1868 at Outlands near Devonport, the third child of Hannah and John Scott. He was sent to Stubbington House, Fareham, Hampshire to be coached for a cadetship in the Royal Navy and joined the training ship HMS Britannia at the age of thirteen. After spending the winter of 1887-1888 at the Royal Naval College in Greenwich, passing his examination for the rank of lieutenant in 1888, he was commissioned as a sub-lieutenant and service in the Pacific was followed by a brief spell in the Mediterranean before in September 1891 he reported on board the torpedo training ship, HMS Vernon, for a two-year course. Scott emerged with first-class certificates in all subjects. Within two days of first hearing of the proposed British National Antarctic Expedition, Scott had applied for the command. He was appointed in June 1900 and later in the same month was promoted to the rank of Commander. Recruiting a company of Royal Navy and Merchant Navy seamen aboard the purpose-built expedition ship Discovery, and with a strong scientific team, the expedition sailed from New Zealand on 21 December 1901, wintering at Hut Point, Ross Island. The expedition was highly successful, having made the first extensive exploration on land in Antarctica and producing many volumes of scientific results. On his return, Scott was promoted to Captain, decorated and wrote a book on the expedition, The voyage of the Discovery. This was followed by postings to HMS Victorious in 1906, HMS Albemarle in 1907 and HMS Essex in 1908. Later in 1908, he was appointed commander of HMS Bulwark and in September, he married Kathleen Bruce, a talented sculptress. Scott was appointed Naval Assistant to the Admiralty in 1909, but was motivated to plan an expedition to the South Pole by the success of the British Antarctic Expedition, 1907-1909 led by Ernest Shackleton who had located the Pole on the featureless high ice plateau, and had come within 97 nautical miles of it. Scott returned to the Antarctic with the British Antarctic Expedition, 1910-1913, wintering at Cape Evans on Ross Island. Known as "Con" he led a strong scientific team, both naval and civilian, that included several companions from his previous expedition. Scott started out for the Pole in late October 1911. With the aid of experimental tractors, dog teams and ponies, he followed his previous route across the Ross Ice Shelf before resorting to man-hauling up the Beardmore Glacier in Shackleton's footsteps. The five-man polar party successfully traversed the plateau, reaching the South Pole on 17 January 1912, to find that Amundsen had reached the Pole on 14 December 1911. On the return journey, the weakened party faced exceptionally unfavourable weather and sledging conditions. Edgar Evans died near the foot of the Beardmore Glacier. Lawrence Oates famously left the tent in a blizzard for the good of the party on 16 March 1912. Scott, Bowers and Wilson died at the end of March 1912, trapped in their tent by a blizzard, just 11 miles short of One Ton Depot. When Scott's last words, "For God's sake look after our people", were made known to the British nation, the public response was tremendous. Scott himself had emphasised the importance of science and, from this plea, the Scott Polar Research Institute was raised as the national memorial to the Polar party." <b>Source: Scott Polar Research Institute</b></p> <p><b><a href="http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters">http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters</a> (accessed 06 February 2008)</b></p> <p>Scott is commemorated with numerous geographic features including Mount Scott 650 09'S, 64° 03'W; Scott Coast 76° 30'S, 162° 30'E; Scott Glacier 66° 30'S, 100° 20'E and also the Scott Glacier at 85° 45'S, 153° 20'E; Scott Island 67° 24'S, 170° 55'W; Scott Mountains 67° 30'S, 50° 30'E. <b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <p><b>*Note</b></p>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>  |



|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Captain Scott's Ice Axe</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Historic ice axe, used by Captain R.F. Scott and later given to Sir Joseph Kinsey who in turn gave it to the NZ Alpine Club. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Ice axe believed to have been used by Scott during the Terra Nova expedition. From the estate of Sir Joseph Kinsey".   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 103922  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1955.91.3; ALP155.4, 91/55, 1130, A155.4 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | <p>Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Important: <b>Recommend further investigation required into the provenance of this item. Feb 2008.</b> Vernon advises: From estate of J Kinsey. There is a possibility that this may be one of the two referred to in a letter from Raymond Priestley, British Antarctic Expedition 1910-13, to Sir Joseph Kinsey, dated 27 February 1913* - he discusses the loan by Kinsey to himself [Priestley] of two axes originally belonging to Mattias Zurbriggen. One of these was lost, and one was damaged killing seals. In the letter, Priestley refers to returning the head of the damaged axe, and the gift of another axe as a replacement for the lost one - that axe was used by Scott's Northern Party. Note that in the Alpine Catalogue Book #1 Harrowfield speculates that it is "probably" Scott's personal axe - Priestley only says that it was used by Scott's Northern Party. * [see photocopy in Alpine Collections Related Documents, Canterbury History Curator's Office], Ice axe, with leather cover for blade and butt, used by Captain R F Scott. Probably Scott's personal axe on 2nd expedition to South Pole. From estate of J J Kinsey. Appears to have been lent to Mt Cook National Park Headquarters together with Alp155.2-3 - returned from display there on 10 Dec.1976, minus leather head guard.</p> |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal, wood.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 1.5m   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |  |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | Refer to documentation on Scott's polar medals, held by Canterbury Museum for historical notes on Captain Scott.  |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |

|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Captain Scott's Royal Navy Dress Uniform: Hat, Epaulettes, Dress Sword &amp; Belt</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Captain Scott's Royal Navy Ceremonial Dress Uniform: Hat, Epaulettes, Sword and Sword Belt   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 89599; 93527; 91163  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | EC148.36, 85/48, SCO112; EC148.40, 85/48, SCO112; EC148.37, 85/48, SCO112, A155.32, A155.33, Arms169.183 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Donated by Capt. Scott's son Sir Peter Scott. Part of a group acquisition: Epaulettes, Cocked Hat, Sword Belt & Dress Sword. Property of Captain Scott, C.V.O.. Royal Navy Dress sword - blade with etched designs on both sides. Half basket hilt with drop shoulder and short quillon. Rope twisted back piece with lion's head pommel. Sword knot, hilt and scabbard fittings of brass. |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Fabric, metal  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Various  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | Refer to documentation on Scott's polar medals, held by Canterbury Museum for historical notes on Captain Scott.   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |  |

|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Pole basket from Captain Scott's skis</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Pole basket from Captain Scott's ski poles (handle has been broken off and location of handle unknown).   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | Unknown   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | No photo taken.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Although broken, Canterbury Museum Curator of Antarctic History Natalie Cadenhead, advises it is considered significant enough to be considered for exhibition given its direct association with Captain Scott.                                     |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Bamboo, leather.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 16cm   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | Refer to documentation on Scott's polar medals, held by Canterbury Museum for historical notes on Captain Scott.  |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |  |

|   |   |                                 |                |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Two glass and metal ink wells - Captain Scott</b>  |                                 |                |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |                |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Glass well (metal and ink). Glass has "R F Scott" on base. Found at Cape Evans. * Scott Polar Research Institute.   |                                 |                |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 10125   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | ; 252/89, 7102 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Discussed with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history. Some question around provenance. Recommend further investigation. Feb 2008  |                                 |                |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Glass, metal and ink  |                                 |                |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Unknown   |                                 |                |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | <b>Unable to locate item on initial search and time available.</b>  |                                 |                |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |                |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |                |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |                |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |                |

|   |   |                                 |          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Dr Wilson's Microscope</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Microscope belonging to Dr Edward Wilson, Chief of Scientific Staff and Zoologist on expedition. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Chief Scientific Officer with expedition and died with his leader returning from the South Pole 1912. Presented Estate Dr A M Lysaght."  |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | Unknown   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | Unknown. |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | N/A   |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal, glass  |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 28cm x 16cm  |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |          |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <b>Dr Edward Adrian Wilson</b><br>Nicknamed 'Billy'. Born in Cheltenham, England, 1872, the son of a doctor. He became fascinated with nature and drawing and studied natural sciences at Cambridge. He then studied medicine, but in 1898 discovered he had tuberculosis. Following successful convalescence he volunteered to join Scott's Discovery expedition and sledged with Scott and Shackleton to beyond 82° South, the furthest south than anyone before. |                                 |          |


|              |  |
|--------------|--|
|              | <p>He became Scott's closest friend and confidant and, on return, spent five years working on a survey of grouse disease. Shackleton wanted him to join his Nimrod expedition, but, partly out of loyalty to Scott, Wilson refused. He died on the return journey from the South Pole and is commemorated with, Cape Wilson 82° 14'S, 37° 10'W; Wilson Hills 69° 40'S, 158° 30'E and the Wilson Piedmont Glacier 77° 15'S, 163° 10'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <b>*Note</b> | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>   |


|   |  |                                 |         |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Amundsen's Pocket Knife</b>   |                                 |         |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |         |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |         |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | See Comments section below. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Pocket knife owned by Amundsen and used by Oscar Wisting to sharpen the bamboo stake from which the Norwegian flag was flown at the South Pole. On the reverse side is the inscription carved by Wisting "Sudpolin 12-12-1911". The knife was presented by Amundsen to his friend Haakon H Hammer in 1922. It was purchased in 1980 from the Hammer estate with donations from Sir R H Stewart and Mr P Skellerup."    |                                 |         |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | Unknown  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | Unknown |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |         |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |         |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Although this pocket knife belongs to Amundsen who was the first to reach the South Pole, beating Scott's Polar Party, it has a strong association with the Terra Nova Expedition. After discussion with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history and polar historian David Harrowfield it is considered that it be catalogued for consideration as an exhibition display item (personal comms., February, 2008). |                                 |         |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal.   |                                 |         |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 10cm x 2cm  |                                 |         |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition.   |                                 |         |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |         |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |         |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |         |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See pg 11 and 44, "Antarctic Reflections. An Anthology of Antarctic Articles written originally for the Christchurch Press" by Baden Norris. Caxton Press, Christchurch (no date published).   |                                 |         |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |         |




|   |  |                                 |                                 |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Rock Sample collected by Edward Wilson on journey to South Pole</b>   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum display card reads "This small piece of rock is part of the 35 lbs of geological samples collected by Edward Wilson from the moraines of the Beardmore Glacier during the long trek to the South Pole. Despite great hardships suffered on the return journey these important scientific specimens were not abandoned and were eventually retrieved by the search party which found the bodies of Scott, Wilson and Bowers. This specimen was sectioned for analysis at the Dunedin School of Mines after the return of the "Terra Nova" in 1913, and given to the donor's father. Presented by Mr. M Conley." |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49077  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1976.88.1; A176.22, 88/76, 3247 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | Unable to be photographed. Currently on external loan.   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Usually on display in Antarctic Hall. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises collected by Polar Party as they came down the Beardmore Glacier (personal comm., February 2008). Currently on external loan until March 2008..  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Rock   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Unknown  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Advised in good condition.   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | No   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |                                 |

|   |   |                                 |   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Miniature silk Union Jack and silk NZ Ensign flown at South Pole</b>   |                                 |   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Miniature Silk Union Jack and miniature NZ Ensign flags flown at the South Pole on 18 January 1912. Presented to the Canterbury Museum by Miss Anne Hardy of Rakaia who asked Dr Edward Wilson to take it with him to the Pole. This he did, and records in his diary that "we flew the Queen Mother's Union Jack and all our own flags." The flags were recovered from his body by the search party in November 1912 and handed with the other personal effects to his widow, Mrs Oriana Wilson, who forwarded them with a covering letter to Miss Hardy. Harrowfield advises "it appears in appears in famous photograph by Bowers" (personal comm., 2008). |                                 |   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49911; 88632  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 19XX.4.405; 1913.14.1; N/A; EC113.4, HAR111, A155.10, MS63, 14/13 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Curator advises only suitable for short term domestic display only (I.e. less than three months) due to fragility. Feb 2008.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Silk; cotton.   |                                 |   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Aprox 28cm x 18cm; 12cm x 18cm  |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Very fragile, although colours bright.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Short Term in New Zealand only  |                                 |   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |   |

|   |   |                                 |             |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Sledging medical box carried by Search Party for Polar Party</b>   |                                 |             |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |             |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |             |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Box reads: "British Antarctic Expedition 1910. Borroughs Wellcome & Co. London". Canterbury Museum display label reads " This box contained drugs and lotions for most of the ailments the sledging parties of the 'heroic era' expected to encounter. Produced by Borroughs Wellcome and Co. of London, similar boxes were used by Amundsen and Shackleton. This example was carried by the southern search party from Cape Evans when they found the bodies of the 1st polar party, 1912. Kinsey Col. On loan, Alexander Turnbull Library." |                                 |             |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48802   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 19XX.4.135; |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |             |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |             |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. On loan from Alexander Turnbull Library. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises these medical boxes were standard issue on the expedition. Before displaying the museum removed about two thirds of the contents of the vials because they were opium based (personal comm., February 2008).   |                                 |             |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cardboard, fabric, glass  |                                 |             |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 20cm   |                                 |             |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition. Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.  |                                 |             |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |             |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |             |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |             |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See pg 24, "Antarctic Reflections. An Anthology of Antarctic Articles written originally for the Christchurch Press" by Baden Norris. Caxton Press, Christchurch (no date published).   |                                 |             |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |             |

|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Herbert Pontings Skis and Poles</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Skis belonging to expedition's "camera artist" Herbert Ponting. Initials "HP" carved into tips of skis. Recovered from Cape Evans.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 1994.150.1 & 2   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |  <p><b>N.B This photo only shows one of each item. Canterbury Museum has the complete set of skis and poles in storage.</b></p>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Discussed with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history as to whether this could have belong to Harry Pennell, commander of the Terra Nova. Baden advises highly unlikely given Pennell was in command of the ship and would have taken all his personal belongings with him. Whereas Ponting was only on a year's contract and would have left items like this behind given he would have no use for them in UK (personal comm., Feb 2008) |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wood, leather, bamboo  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 2 metres  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Skis in excellent condition. Poles in average to poor condition and would need to be displayed in a special display mount.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |  |


|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | <p><b>Herbert George Ponting</b></p> <p>Nicknamed 'Ponco'. Born 1870, and after a period of agriculture and mining in the western United States, made his name with photography in China and Japan. On Scott's expedition Ponting, preferred the title of 'camera artist' to photographer, set himself a high standard of work; all negatives that did not come up to his standard he would destroy. His still pictures and films were, at that time, well in advance of anything done by any previous traveller. After the expedition, he indulged in a number of business ventures in the field of photography, mostly unsuccessful. He was greatly affected by the loss of Scott and Wilson and spent many years perpetuating their memory, including with his film '90° South'. Ponting died in 1935 and is commemorated with Ponting Cliff in northern Victoria Land 71° 12'S, 168° 21'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p>Also refer pg 29, "Antarctic Reflections. An Anthology of Antarctic Articles written originally for the Christchurch Press" by Baden Norris. Caxton Press, Christchurch (no date published).</p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>  |



|   |  |                                 |                    |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Sledge (associated with mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier)</b>   |                                 |                    |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                    |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum Display Card reads "Second from top, Gift of National Museum of New Zealand. Believed to have been used by Dr Edward "Bill" Wilson, Birdie Bowers and Apsley Cherry-Garrard on a mid winter expedition to Cape Crozier 1911".  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 118076   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | A175.162, GH003228 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Sledge, second from top.</b></p>  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. This sledge which formed part of the roof for their stone 'igloo' was abandoned when they made their desperate dash for home. Recovered in 1957 by Sir Edmund Hillary. In excellent condition considering nearly 50 years exposure to gales etc. Lashings repaired, wood oiled and leather dressed by D.H. April 1976. |                                 |                    |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wood   |                                 |                    |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 3.5 m x 2m  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in excellent condition.  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |                    |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |                    |


|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Notes of Historical Interest</b></p> | <p>Associated with one of the most impressive of the early endeavours of the Antarctic explorers – a winter journey from Cape Evans to Cape Crozier in 1911 that went on to become the basis for Apsley Cherry-Garrard's book "The Worst Journey in the World".</p> <p>"Three men (Dr Edward Wilson, Henry [Birdie] Bowers and Apsley Cherry-Garrard brave 24-hour darkness and temperatures as low as -59°C as they battled their way to Cape Crozier to gather Emperor penguin eggs. They were permanently frozen and the temperatures got so cold that the men's teeth cracked in their mouths and "were beginning to think of death as their friend". Somehow, they survived the loss of their tent in a blizzard at Cape Crozier by huddling in a roofless rock igloo. They later miraculously found the tent and were able to embark on the 70 mile journey back to Cape Evans, where they stumbled into the hut virtually unrecognisable after their ordeal."</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p>Also refer pg 34, "Antarctic Reflections. An Anthology of Antarctic Articles written originally for the Christchurch Press" by Baden Norris. Caxton Press, Christchurch (no date published).</p> <p><b>Henry Robertson Bowers</b><br/> Nicknamed 'Birdie' on account of his beak-like nose. Born 1883 at Greenock. Entered as a cadet on HMS Worcester. Listed midshipman RNR, having served his indentures aboard a sailing barque to Australia. In 1905, he was appointed sub-lieutenant in the Royal Indian Marine serving in Burma and Ceylon. He took a keen interest in polar research and was introduced to Sir Clements Markham, President of the Royal Geographical Society who introduced him to Scott while the latter was preparing for his second Antarctic expedition. In March 1910, Scott offered Bowers a place on the expedition as storekeeper. Initially, Bowers was a ship's officer only, but before the Terra Nova had left New Zealand, Scott decided to keep him with the Shore Party. He died on the return from the South Pole in March 1912. Bowers is commemorated with, Mount Bowers (2,430 metres) near the head of the Beardmore Glacier 85° 00'S, 164° 05'E, the Bowers Mountains 71° 10'S, 163° 15'E and the Bowers Piedmont Glacier 77° 43'S, 164° 18'E.</p> <p><b>Dr Edward Adrian Wilson</b><br/> Nicknamed 'Billy'. Born in Cheltenham, England, 1872, the son of a doctor. He became fascinated with nature and drawing and studied natural sciences at Cambridge. He then studied medicine, but in 1898 discovered he had tuberculosis. Following successful convalescence he volunteered to join the Discovery expedition and sledged with Scott and Shackleton to beyond 82° South, the furthest south than anyone before. He became Scott's closest friend and confidant and, on return, spent five years working on a survey of grouse disease. Shackleton wanted him to join his Nimrod expedition, but, partly out of loyalty to Scott, Wilson refused. He died on the return journey from the South Pole and is commemorated with, Cape Wilson 82° 14'S, 37° 10'W; Wilson Hills 69° 40'S, 158° 30'E and the Wilson Piedmont Glacier 77° 15'S, 163° 10'E.</p> <p><b>Apsley George Benet Cherry-Garrard</b><br/> Known as 'Cherry'. Born in 1886, and educated at Winchester and Oxford. In 1909, he was introduced to Scott by Wilson and recommended as a potentially useful member of the expedition. Quiet and unassuming, he shared every duty aboard ship and took part in every major journey in the Antarctic, including accompanying Wilson and Bowers on the mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier and travelling with the Pole Party two-thirds of the way to the South Pole. During the winter, he edited the South Polar Times.</p> |
|--|---|


|              |   |
|--------------|---|
|              | <p>In March 1912, with the Russian dog driver, Anton Omelchenko, he tried to meet Scott's returning party. His failure to do so, though no fault of his, preyed on his mind for the rest of his life. In 1922, he published his own account of the expedition, <i>The Worst Journey in the World</i>, probably the best polar book ever written. Cherry-Garrard died in 1959 and is commemorated with, Mount Cherry-Garrard on the north coast of Victoria Land 71° 18'S, 168° 41'E and Cherry Icefall in the Queen Alexandra Range 84° 27'S, 167° 40'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <b>*Note</b> | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>  |




|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Cherry-Garrard's Sledging Mask (associated with mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier)</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Mask used by Cherry Garrard on winter journey to Cape Crozier with Dr E A Wilson and Lieut. Bowers.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             |   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | N/A   |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Fabric  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 30cm x 25 cm.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be good condition.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Medium to Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See documentation on sledge (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier) for historical notes.  |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |  |

|   |   |                                 |   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>A selection of items (associated mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier).</b>  |                                 |   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | A selection of items from igloo at Cape Crozier (associated with igloo and mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier) including thermos flask, eight vials, two pipettes (one glass and one rubber), a glass thermometer and specimen jar.   |                                 |   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48804, 49405, 49889, 48904  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1958.169.1/2/6/8/9/10/11/12/13/14<br>1958.169.3/4,; A163.4a, A163.4h, 169/58, 512; A163.4b, 169/58, 512; A163.4d, 169/58, 512 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |     |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | These items along with other items was found by the New Zealand component of the Commonwealth Trans. Antarctic Expedition of 1957, whilst testing Fergusson tractors in March 1957 (led by Sir Edmund Hillary). The items were discovered in the 'igloo' known as "Oriana Hut" (named for Edward Wilson's wife). Discovered in 1957 by a party of the NZ Section of the Transantarctic Expedition. Presented in August. *Government Life Building, Customhouse Quay, Wellington. Overall in good condition. |                                 |   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Glass, cork, rubber   |                                 |   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Various sizes but largest artefact no bigger than 20cm x 10cm   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition   |                                 |   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See documentation on sledge (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier) for historical notes.  |                                 |   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.  |                                 |   |


|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Bat Lamp from Cape Crozier (associated with mid-winter journey, Cape Crozier)</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Bat lamp found with a number of other items at igloo at Cape Crozier (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier)  |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | A163.4A  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Canterbury Museum Curator of Antarctic History Natalie Cadenhead advises this is only example left in the world (personal comm., Feb 2008). These items along with other items was found by the New Zealand component of the Commonwealth Trans. Antarctic Expedition of 1957, whilst testing Fergusson tractors in March 1957 (led by Sir Edmund Hillary). The items were discovered in the 'igloo' known as "Oriana Hut" (named for Edward Wilson's wife). Survey materials abandoned in temporary Igloo shelter by winter party of Wilson, Bowers and Cherry Garrard in 1911. Discovered in 1957 by a party of the NZ Section of the Transantarctic Expedition. Presented in August. *Government Life Building, Customhouse Quay, Wellington. |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Canterbury Museum Curator of Antarctic History Natalie Cadenhead   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Canterbury Museum Curator of Antarctic History Natalie Cadenhead   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Requires conservation.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Short to Medium Term (probably in New Zealand only)  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See documentation on sledge (associated with mid-winter journey to Cape Crozier) for historical notes.   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |  |

|   |  |                                 |                             |
|---|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Demetri Gerof's Skis and Poles</b>  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                             |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Pair of wooden skis and poles belonging to expedition's dog handler Demetri Gerof.   |                                 |                             |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 268943, 264435   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 2006.53.1 and 2; 712, 10557 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |                             |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Gerof gave the skis and poles to Jones as a thank you gift. Demitir worked for Sir Joseph Kinsey after the expedition. He later returned to Russia and became involved in the Revolution.  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | <b>Metal, leather, wood</b>  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | <b>143cm, 143.5cm</b>  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Excellent condition. Currently not on display.   |                                 |                             |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |                             |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |                             |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <p>Demetri Gerof</p> <p>"His full name was Demetri Semenovitch Girev and he was born in 1888(?) in Sakhalin, eastern Siberia. When Cecil Meares came to Nikolayevsk to purchase dogs for the expedition. Demetri was recommended to him as an experienced dog-driver, and, indeed, it was he who helped Meares to choose the 30-odd sledge dogs from various villages in the lower Amur River region. After the expedition, Demetri went to England and then to New Zealand. Eventually, he returned to Nikolayevsk and worked in the gold mines. He died in 1932."</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |                                 |                             |

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | <p><b>Demetri Gerof</b></p> <p>Demetri Gerof (Gerov) (according to Wilson his name spelt correctly is Dmitriy Semenovich Girev) (ca1888 - 1932) was born in Siberia, and drove dog sledge mail trails in Petropavlosk. He was chosen by Cecil Meares to help with and drive the dog teams on Scott's 1910 - 1913 expedition. He also helped Meares train the dogs in Nikolayevsk before bringing them to Antarctica. Mentioned several times in Edward Wilson's diary - travelling with dogs from Cape Evans to Hut Point, and staying at Hut Point to make dog pemmican from seal meat. His responsibilities included keeping the dogs fed and healthy as well as driving them &amp; training them. Gerof and Meares with two dog team spent around 2 months laying depots from Hut Point towards the South Pole and transporting supplies between depots. Wilson describes Demetri as " full of fun and mischief, absolutely fearless, and very quick in his mind and movements." After the expedition he went to England and then visited New Zealand before eventually returning to work in the Siberian gold mines. CM has a photograph of Gerov in the collections as well and two dog whips which he used. These skis and poles would have been used by Gerov on his many trips between Hut Point and Cape Evans and also on the depot laying expedition. The set is important for its connections to Scott South Pole expedition, also it is rare that personal items from "one of the Russian boys" have been retained. The majority of heroic era collections concentrate on the main leaders and party members (eg the South Pole Party) and the importance of the support crew is often downplayed. Gerov was known for his practical abilities and being able to turn his hand to whatever was required. These skis and poles are both displayable, enabling the story of the 'workers behind the scenes to be told as well as useful for research. Items from the support crew tell a completely different yet related story from the 'great stories' of heroic endeavour. Gerov was hosted in Christchurch by Charles Jones on his return from Antarctica</p> <p><b>Source: Canterbury Museum Vernon Database (accessed February 2008).</b></p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>   |


|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Frank Debenham's Photographic Changing Bag</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Frank Debenham was the expedition's geologist. Beresford brand photographic changing bag with name F. Debenham. Used on Terra Nova Expedition and presented by N.Z.T.A.E. 1956-8 to National Museum.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49603  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1975.293.7; A175.183, 293/75, 2444, A175.152-199, 1958/119 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises Debenham talks about the photographic changing bag in his diaries (personal comm., February 2008). David Harrowfield, polar historian advises "was found at Cape Roberts cairn, October 1957" (personal comm., 2008) |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cotton   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 90cm x 35cm   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |  |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | <p>Frank Debenham</p> <p>Known as 'Deb'. Born at Bowral, New South Wales, Australia, 1883. Graduated from Sydney University and was shortly afterwards selected to join Scott's expedition. During the summer of 1911–12 he accompanied the Northern Party as geologist, and the experience he gained here in mapping gave him an interest in cartography and survey which was very much to influence his later career. After service in Salonika during the First World War, he went to Cambridge where he became a fellow of Gonville and Caius College and lecturer in cartography. In 1920, he established the Scott Polar Research Institute, with the help of James Wordie and Raymond Priestley. He was its first director until his retirement in 1946. Debenham was also responsible for developing the Department of Geography in the university and was appointed its first professor in 1931. He is commemorated with Debenham Glacier the glacier flowing into the northern part of Wilson Piedmont Glacier 77° 10'S, 162° 38'E; the Debenham Islands between Millerand Island and the west coast of Graham Land 68° 08'S, 67° 07'W and Debenham Peak (1,140 metres) in the Scott Mountains 67° 21'S, 50° 26'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>  |

|   |  |                                 |                     |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Teddy Evan's Jacket</b>   |                                 |                     |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                     |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |                     |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Lieutenant Edward (Teddy) Evans burberry wind-proof jacket. Member of the shore party, "Terra Nova" expedition (1910-13). Canterbury Museum Display cards reads "Burberry windproof jacket used by Edward (Teddy) Evans during Terra Nova expedition." |                                 |                     |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 50040  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 19XX.4.457; A155.51 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                     |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                     |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.  |                                 |                     |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cotton   |                                 |                     |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 140cm x 170cm   |                                 |                     |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.   |                                 |                     |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |                     |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |                     |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                               |                                 |                     |




|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | <p>Edward Ratcliffe Garth Russell Evans, afterwards Lord Mountevans<br/>         Nicknamed 'Teddy' or 'Skipper'. Born 1881 and educated at Merchant Taylor's School and on HMS Worcester. Joined the Royal Navy in 1896. As a sub-lieutenant on the Morning, took part in the relief of Scott's Discovery expedition in 1902. In 1910, he joined the Terra Nova expedition as navigator and second-in-command. In the Antarctic he was leader of the last supporting party to leave Scott on the journey to the South Pole. During the return journey he suffered acutely from scurvy and would have died had it not been for the efforts of his two companions William Lashly and Thomas Crean to sledge him back to base. He was invalided home in 1912 but returned in the Terra Nova in January 1913, to take charge during the last few weeks of the expedition. During the First World War he gained distinction when in command of the Broke. He received the Lloyd's Gold medal for saving life at sea in 1922 and was made a peer in 1945. His account of Scott's last expedition was published in 1921 as South with Scott. He died in 1957 and is commemorated with, Mount Evans on the Saint Johns Range in Victoria Land, 77° 15'S, 162° 29'E and Cape Evans on Ross Island 77° 38'S, 166°24'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>  |

|   |   |                                 |             |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Sir Charles Wright's Shirt</b>   |                                 |             |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |             |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |             |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Sir Charles Wright's shirt. Physicist and member of the shore party on the "Terra Nova" expedition. Members of the Terra Nova expedition often used Discovery hut.  |                                 |             |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 50043   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 19XX.4.458; |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |             |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |             |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises he recovered this item himself during restoration undertaken 1963/64. Baden spoken to Sir Charles but he doesn't remember leaving it behind (personal comm., Feb 2008). |                                 |             |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cotton  |                                 |             |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Unknown   |                                 |             |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Curator advises although on display it is soiled and stained. Fragile - only display for short periods (3 months max)   |                                 |             |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Short Term  |                                 |             |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |             |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |             |


|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | <p>Charles Seymour Wright</p> <p>Nicknamed 'Silas' (after Silas K Hocking, an American novelist). Born 1887, in Toronto, Canada and educated at Upper Canada College. Was an undergraduate at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge and did research at the Cavendish Laboratory between 1908 and 1910. After a distinguished career in the First World War, during which he gained the Military Cross and OBE, he became in turn Director of the Admiralty Research Laboratory and Director of Scientific Research at the Admiralty. With the formation of the Royal Naval Scientific Service in 1946 he was appointed first chief of the service. He then returned to North America to continue his own research, working at the Scripps Institute of Oceanography, the Defence Research Board of Canada's Pacific Naval Laboratory and the University of British Columbia. He retired on Saltspring Island, near Vancouver, British Columbia. His report on the glaciological work of the Terra Nova expedition, written jointly with Sir Raymond Priestley and published in 1922, became a classic in its field. Like his fellow Antarctic scientist Griffith Taylor, he was married to a sister of Raymond Priestley. He was knighted in 1946 and died in 1975. Sir Charles Wright is commemorated with, Mount Wright in the north part of the Admiralty Mountains 71° 33'S, 169° 10'E; Wright Bay between the west side of the Helen Glacier Tongue and the mainland 66° 34'S, 93° 37'E; Wright Lower Glacier 77° 25'S, 163° 00'E; Wright Upper Glacier 77° 32'S, 160° 35'E and the Wright Valley 77° 31'S, 161° 50'E.</p> <p>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>   |

|   |   |                                 |                                   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>William Lashly's Sewing Kit</b>  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | A sewing kit with the initials W.L inside. Belonging to William Lashly, Chief Stoker R.N on Terra Nova expedition.  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48629   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1976.256.1; A176.79, 256/76, 3568 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | N/A   |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Leather, Cotton, Metal  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 5 x 5 x 12.6cm  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |                                   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <p>William Lashly<br/>Born at Hambledon, Hampshire. Joined Scott's Discovery expedition from HMS Duke of Wellington. Before joining the Terra Nova expedition, served as an instructor at the Royal Naval College, Osborne. With Crean, he successfully sledged Lieutenant Evans back to base after Evans succumbed to scurvy on the return of the last supporting party. He was awarded the Albert Medal and, in later life, served as a customs officer at Cardiff. He is commemorated with the Lashly Glacier 77° 57'S, 159° 50'E and the Lashly Mountains in close proximity 77° 54'S, 159° 33'E.</p> <p>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</p> |                                 |                                   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |                                   |


|   |  |                                 |                          |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Thomas Clissold's Cap and Badge</b>   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Cap and badge belonging to Thomas Clissold, "Terra Nova" cook, 1910 expedition.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49066  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1986.145.1; 145/86, 6122 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises Clissold would have been regarded as a "Petty Officer" and would only have worn the cap ashore (personal comm., Feb 2008).   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cloth, metal   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 28cm  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <p>Thomas C Clissold</p> <p>Joined Terra Nova from HMS Harrier. His expertise was highly praised by Scott, however, an unfortunate accident on an iceberg while posing for Ponting, prevented him from joining the southern Motor Party, but he was one of four who hauled extra provisions to One Ton Depot in December 1911 and January 1912. After the First World War, Clissold immigrated to New Zealand where he became a vehicle inspector in Napier.</p> <p>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</p> |                                 |                          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |                          |


|   |   |                                 |                                |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>P.O Evans Playing cards in case</b>  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | A complete set of playing cards in a carry case belonging to Petty Officer Edgar Evans.   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49218   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1965.75.2; A165.33, 75/65, 686 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Hand written in ink inside the cover is the following. P G Capon 30a Broadway Westminster London Taff. Evans Cape Evans Antarctica .80p Printed on the front in gold is the following "Compliments of Pneumatic Engineering Appliances Co Ltd. Palace Chambers Westminster SW. All cards appear in excellent condition.: Small collection souvenirs of Scott's Terra Nova and Shackleton's Nimrod expeditions, made by late Ggeorge Arthur Clifford who was a Shipwright in Lyttelton who assisted to fit out Scott and Shackleton's ships.   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal, Leather, Paper   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 9.2 x 6.5 x 2.3cm   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appear in good condition.   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <p>Edgar Evans</p> <p>Known as 'Taff'. Born in 1876 at Rhossili, Wales. Joined the Royal Navy in 1891 and, in 1901, volunteered for service with Scott's Discovery expedition. On his return to England he became a gunnery instructor. He died near the bottom of the Beardmore Glacier during his return with the Polar Party in 1912. Evans is commemorated with the Evans Glacier flowing into the Beardmore Glacier 83° 47'S, 170° 00'E; Evans Neve which nourishes the Tucker and other glaciers 72° 45'S, 164° 30'E and Evans Piedmont Glacier in Victoria Land 76° 44'S, 162° 40'E.</p> <p>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</p> |                                 |                                |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |                                |


|   |   |                                 |                          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Thomas Clissold's Compass</b>  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Thomas Clissold's compass. Clissold was a member of the Terra Nova shore party and was the expedition cook.   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48995   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1986.146.1; 146/86, 6123 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | <b>Unable to locate item on initial search and time available.</b>  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Compass face appears lightly soiled. The metal finish of the compass is tarnished and has some verdigris on it. The metal base also appears to have verdigris upon it.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | <b>Glass, Metal, Wood, Paper</b>  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | <b>112 x 73 x 52cm</b>  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | <b>Unable to locate item on initial search and time available.</b>  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Unknown   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |                          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | Refer to documentation on Thomas Clissold's Cap and Badge, Canterbury Museum for notes of historical interest.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |                          |

|   |  |                                 |         |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Sledge used by Terra Nova Expedition</b>  |                                 |         |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |         |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |         |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum Display card reads "Sledge, second from top believed to be from Captain Scott's Terra Nova Expedition. Once in position of Sir Joseph Kinsey, a successful Canterbury shipping magnate and businessman. New Zealand agent for early British Antarctic Explorers" |                                 |         |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | Unknown  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | Unknown |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |         |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Sledge, second from top</b></p>   |                                 |         |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | N/A  |                                 |         |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wood, leather.   |                                 |         |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 3m  |                                 |         |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.   |                                 |         |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |         |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |         |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |         |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |                                 |         |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed                                |                                 |         |




|   |  |                                 |                          |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>White Ensign flown by Terra Nova at half mast signalling loss of polar party.</b>   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | White ensign flown by Scott's "Terra Nova" (1910-1913). Canterbury Museum display card reads "White Ensign flown by the Terra Nova. This flag formally raised to mark the ships departure from the London docks on 1st June 1910, was later to provide a sad reminder of lives lost when flown at half mast as the "Terra Nova: returned to Lyttelton on 12 March 1913". |                                 |                          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 3300   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1971.276.1; 276/71, 2286 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Presented to the Museum in 1920; loaned and returned by H.M.N.Z.S Pegasus December 1971  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Unknown material   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 2m  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appeared in OK but fragile condition.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Short Term to Medium Term  |                                 |                          |
| Conservation Treatment required?                    | Yes  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |                                 |                          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |                          |


|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Sleeping Bag</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Sleeping bag from expedition with "C.E" embroidered in red cotton in the corner   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49862   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1967.128.1; A167.65, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | A sleeping bag given to a member of the public by his friend Tom Williamson. Mr Williamson was a crew member of the Discovery and the Terra Nova and held the rank of Petty Officer.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wool, Cotton  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 170 x 84 x 1cm  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <p>Thomas S Williamson</p> <p>Born 1877, in Sunderland. Served on the HMS Pactolus and then joined Scott's Discovery expedition. Commemorated with Williamson Head WNW of Drake Head on the coast of Antarctica, 69° 11'S, 158° 00'E and Williamson Ridge in Marie Byrd Land 75° 47'S, 116° 45'W.</p> <p>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</p> |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |  |

|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Gloves belonging to Northern Party (party which wintered over in igloo)</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum display card reads "Pair of padded "Wolsey-Unshrinkable" woollen gloves from Scott's Northern Party, "Terra Nova" expedition (1910-13). Recovered from Cape Adare, Feb. 1973."                         |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49849  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1975.284.64; A175.97, 19XX.4.456, 284/75 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wool   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 25cm x 14 cm  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appear in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand". |                                 |  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Notes of Historical Interest</b></p> | <p>Associated with another incredible story associated with the early endeavours of the Antarctic explorers. The Northern Party, led by Victor Campbell and including Levick, Priestley, Abbott, Browning and Dickason were dropped off at Cape Adare on 18 February 1911. The party, built a hut and wintered at Cape Adare, carrying out limited scientific work. The Terra Nova returned after the Winter, picking up the Northern Party and dropping them at Evans Coves on 08<sup>th</sup> January 1912 to carry out further geological work. The Terra Nova was scheduled to pick the party up one month later. However, because of the ice conditions, the ship was not able to pick them up and the party spent a miserable winter in a snow cave at Inexpressible Island, Terra Nova Bay where they subsisted on seal meat. Finally, the party reached Cape Evans by foot on 7 November 1912, almost two years after being put down at Cape Adare.</p> <p><b>GM Levick</b><br/>(George Murray) Born 1877. Qualified at St Bartholomew's Hospital, London 1922 and later joined the Royal Navy. Although not a scientist, he was a careful and patient observer and in 1914 published a definitive work Antarctic Penguins. Wintered at Cape Adare 1911 and at Inexpressible Island 1912 a surgeon, zoologist and photographer. In 1932, he founded the British Schools Exploring Society and became President. He died in 1956. Mount Levick (2,390m) on the north-west side of the Tourmaline Plateau in the Deep Freeze Range commemorates Dr Murray Levick.</p> <p><b>RE Priestley</b><br/>(Raymond Edward) Born 1886. Educated at Tewkesbury Grammar School and Bristol University. Member of Nimrod expedition 1907–09 and worked under Professor Edgeworth David studying the rocks of Victoria Land, at the University of Sydney. Joined the Terra Nova expedition in 1910 and wintered at Cape Adare 1911 and at Inexpressible Island 1912 as geologist and meteorologist. Research on glaciers in the Antarctic earned him a BA (Research) at Cambridge after World War One; became Vice-Chancellor Melbourne University, Vice-Chancellor and Chancellor of the University of Birmingham, Chairman of the Royal Commission on the Civil Service (1953), Deputy Director of the former Falkland Islands Dependencies Survey (now British Antarctic Survey). With Sir Charles Wright (q.v.) he is the author of the volume on glaciology in the scientific reports on the Terra Nova expedition. He was knighted in 1949, visited Antarctica in 1957 and 1959 (Cape Adare), was President of the Royal Geographical Society 1961–63 and died in 1974. He also received the Polar Medal and Bar and the Royal Geographical Society's Founders Medal. Features named after Sir Raymond Priestley are, Mount Priestley (1,100m) rising on the N side of David Glacier in the Prince Albert Mountains of Victoria Land, the Priestley Glacier on the edge of the Polar Plateau and draining SE between Deep Freeze Range and Eisenhower Range; Priestley neve at the head of the Priestley Glacier, and Priestley Peak on the south side of Amundsen Bay in Enderby Land.</p> <p><b>FV Browning</b><br/>(Frank) Born in Devonshire England. Joined Terra Nova from HMS Talbot. Wintered at Cape Adare 1911 and at Inexpressible Island 1912. Mount Browning (760m) and Browning Pass in Victoria Land, are features named after PO Frank Browning.</p> <p><b>H Dickason</b><br/>(Harry) A Londoner who joined Terra Nova from HMS Defiance. Wintered at Cape Adare 1911 and at Inexpressible Island 1912. Mount Dickason (2,030m) is at the head of the Boomerang Glacier in Victoria Land.</p> <p><b>GP Abbott</b><br/>(George) Joined Terra Nova from HMS Talbot. Wintered at Cape Adare 1911 and at Inexpressible Island 1912. Features named for PO George Abbott are Mount Abbott (1,020m) in the Northern Foothills in Victoria Land and Abbott Peak on the north side of Mount Erebus on Ross Island.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
|--|---|



|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>*Note</b> | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |
|--------------|---|

|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Northern Party's Munro Anemometer (party which wintered over in igloo)</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <p>Canterbury Museum Display card reads "Munroe* Anemometer for measuring wind velocity Recovered in 1973 from Cape Adare, where it was abandoned by Scott Northern Party in 1911."</p> <p>*David Harrowfield, polar historian advises it is spelt "Munro" (personal comm, February 2008).</p> |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | Unknown.   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | N/A  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See documentation on gloves belonging to Northern Party (members of expedition which wintered over in an igloo) held by Canterbury Museum for historical notes   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |  |


|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Jaeger Boots belonging to Northern Party (party which wintered over in igloo)</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum card reads "Pair of Jaeger boots from Scott's Northern Party. Recovered from Cape Adare 1973"   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             |   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Leather, Felt   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 75cm x 35 cm   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | See documentation on gloves belonging to Northern Party (members of expedition which wintered over in an igloo) held by Canterbury Museum for historical notes  |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |  |


|   |   |                                 |   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Snow Goggles</b>   |                                 |   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Snow goggles of leather, wood and with orange tinted lenses.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48631   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1975.284.63; A175.104, 19XX.4.496, 284/75 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display Antarctic Hall. Showed them to Bill Burton (crew member of Terra Nova) 29.7.76 and he doesn't remember them in use during the expedition. Discussed Bill Burton's 1976 comment with Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history. Given Burton wasn't a member of the shore party it is not unreasonable for him to not remember them and therefore likely they are associated with expedition (personal comm., February 2008). |                                 |   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Leather, metal  |                                 |   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 30cm x 10cm  |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |   |



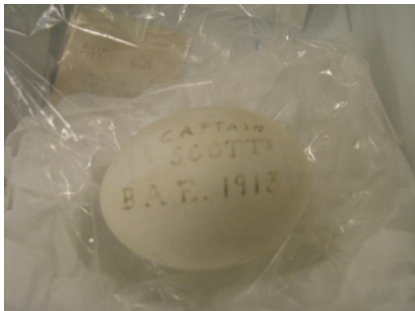
|   |   |                                 |                                     |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Pair of Pony Snow Shoes</b>  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum display cards reads "Scott, like Shackleton, hoped to be able to use Siberian ponies for transport across the ice. He brought seventeen ponies with him but lost nine in various mishaps before the push to the Pole began on 1st Nov. 1911. The difficult terrain and soft snow exhausted the ponies and the last of them had to be shot on 9th Dec, well short of the distance Scott hoped they would cover." |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 50009   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1975.284.54; A175.133, 284/75, 2438 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |    |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | <b>Ponies in Stables, 25 May 1911 (Captain Titus Oates is on the right). Credit: H Ponting. Antarctica New Zealand Pictorial Collection</b>   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | One is currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Recovered from British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13) hut at Cape Evans. Note AHT Reserve Collection holds two good examples and Lyttelton Museum holds one good example (on loan from Canterbury Museum).   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Bamboo, leather.  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 23cm  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appear in good condition.   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Yes   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                                     |


|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Special Conditions</b>           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | See documentation on Pony Feed Bag with Sir Charles Wright's initials written on it and Pony Snow Shoes, AHT Reserve Collection for historical notes.   |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |

|   |   |                                 |                                 |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Windproof Burberry Jacket belonging to Alfred Cheetham</b>   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Burberry windproof jacket "The Mandleberg storm proof" in immaculate condition, just one tear on cuff.  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48893   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1979.45.1; A179.15, 45/79, 4340 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Although belonging to Alfred B. Cheetham, Boatswain, a member of the crew of the Terra Nova this has been ranked 3 because of its excellent condition and it is a good representation of the clothing worn by the expedition members. Feb 2008.     |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Unknown.  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 100cm x 80cm   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |                                 |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |                                 |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |                                 |

|   |   |                                 |                                     |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Pair of Crampons</b>   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Pair of crampons (or "ice nails"). Canterbury Museum display card reads "Crampons were essential equipment for field parties. These were recovered from the Terra Nova hut. This example was devised for attachment over finnesko (fur boots) by P O Evans in the winter of 1911. On loan from National Museum, Wellington, New Zealand." |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48869   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1975.293.16; A175.155, 293/75, 2444 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | The second crampon is in storage and in very similar condition.   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Leather, aluminium  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 45cm x 15cm  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appear in stable condition.   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |                                     |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |                                     |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |                                     |


|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>One Gallon Fuel (Parrafin Tin)</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Bright red tin. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Gallon tin of heavy gauge metal with specially made screw top. Used to hold paraffin oil, and originally painted bright red to aid visibility. Paraffin oil was vital as the only source of heat for warmth, cooking and the provision of drinking water, and its unexplained shortage at the depots caused Scott great concern." |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49089   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1977.345.3; A177.97, 345/77, A177.96/100 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display Antarctic Hall.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 55cm x 25cm  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |  |


|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Engraved Emperor Penguin eggs</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | A collection of several blown Emperor Penguin eggs with various wordings written on them including "CAPTAIN SCOTT'S B.A.E 1913" including one signed by Dr Edward Wilson. Collected during the Terra Nova Expedition. The  |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 395841   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Generally in good condition. Eggs came from the George Arthur Clifford Whitford Collection. Whitford was a Shipwright of Lyttelton who helped to fit out both Scott's Terra Nova and Shackleton's Nimrod. Each egg capable of being displayed on short-term loan (i.e. less than three months but could be rotated with other eggs in the collection). |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Eggshell   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 8cm x 5 cm  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Discussed with Canterbury Museum Curator of Antarctic History Natalie Cadenhead. Eggs could be rotated to allow long term display.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term (rotational basis)   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |  |


|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Weddell Seal Skin Belt</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Canterbury Museum display card reads "Belt of Weddell seal skin owned by G A C Whitford, shipwright of Lyttelton. From Terra Nova expedition. Presented by O R D Whitford".   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | Unknown   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Seal skin   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Unknown.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |  |

|   |   |                                 |                         |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Film of Terra Nova leaving Lyttelton</b>   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                         |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | 35 mm movie film of "Terra Nova" leaving Lyttelton.   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 5622  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | ; 262/75, 2419, A175.45 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | N/A   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Copy only available for exhibition purposes. Not viewed.  |                                 |                         |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | N/A   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | N/A   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | N/A   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                         |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |                         |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |                         |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |                         |



|   |   |                                 |                          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Cruet Set from Officers' table, Cape Evans embossed with Terra Nova emblem</b>   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Silver cruet set bearing "crest" of Terra Nova expedition. Cruet set from the Officers' table at Captain R.F. Scott's hut at Cape Evans.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 18918   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1986.332.1; 332/86, 6287 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall. Given to donors' mother by Petty Officer Thomas Crean (member of the Shore Party).  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Glass, metal, silver.   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 20cm x 10cm  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                          |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |                          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <p><b>Thomas Crean</b><br/> A native of County Kerry, Ireland. Joined Terra Nova from HMS Bulwark. He had previously served on Scott's Discovery expedition as able seaman. Later, served on Shackleton's Endurance in 1914-16 and was a member of the James Caird Boat Party from Elephant Island to South Georgia. He received the Albert Medal for helping save the life of Lieutenant Evans and died in 1938. Crean is commemorated with Crean Glacier in South Georgia 54° 08'S, 37° 01'W and Mount Crean (2,550 metres) in the Lashly Mountains 77° 53'S, 159° 30'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |                                 |                          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |                          |

|   |   |                                 |   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Tin of Cigars "For Final Dash for the Pole".</b>   |                                 |   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Unopened tin of Havanah 25 Perfectos Elegantes Sol cigars. Canterbury Museum display card reads "Box of unopened cigars with typed inscription "for final dash, with compliments of the Sol factory, Havana. Presented by Ealam family."            |                                 |   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49641   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1967.128.22; A167.69, 128/67, 1074, A167.64-355 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Currently on display in Antarctic Hall.   |                                 |   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cigars, wood  |                                 |   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 30cm x 20cm  |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |   |

|   |  |                                 |                                |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Set of Cutlery embossed with Terra Nova emblem</b>  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Table knife & fork & dessert spoon embossed with Terra Nova emblem. Attached to cardboard which had handwritten note which reads "Used on Terra Nova on her voyage from Lyttelton on Saturday November 26th, 1910"   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49886  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1953.61.2; A155.46, E.C.155.47 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |                                |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | There are numerous examples of Terra Nova embossed cutlery held by Museum. This is included as a representative of a good example. Feb 2008. Originally databased, Belonged to Robert Oliphant A.B. "Terra Nova". Member of the Terra Nova crew. Baden Norris, Canterbury Museum's curator emeritus of Antarctic history advises Oliphant went on to marry a "Mrs Ryder" who owned a sweet shop in Lyttelton. Oliphant died of the flu (epidemic) which swept the country at the end of WWI (personal comm., February 2008). Made in 1953 by a Christchurch resident (p15 of Canterbury Museum Antarctic Collections). |                                 |                                |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Each approx 20cm x 3.5cm   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition.   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |                                |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |                                 |                                |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |                                 |                                |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |                                 |                                |

|   |   |                                 |   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Caribou Fur Sleeping Bag</b>   |                                 |   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Sleeping bag made from hide of the Caribou (North American Reindeer). With toggles attached for closing up. Patched in places.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49248   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1975.293.15; A175.154, 293/75, GH003186 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | One of Ponting's photographs shows Evans and Green engaged in this work. A relic of the "Terra Nova" Expedition, (1910-13), and retrieved from Cape Evans Hut in Feb. 1957.   |                                 |   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Caribou Fur/Mammal Fur/Mammal/Animal  |                                 |   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | <b>Unable to locate artifact. Advised in good condition.</b>  |                                 |   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Medium to Long Term   |                                 |   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |   |

|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Wooden Box embossed with "BAE Shore Party"</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Wooden case associated with 1967.107.6. Equipment from Hut Point connected with Discovery and Terra Nova expeditions etc (Antarctic Catalogue, vol.1, pp. 40, 42.] On both ends is written: 'BAE Shore Party 1327'.                                 |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49541   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1967.107.6; A167.25, 107/67, A167.621, A167.25 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | <b>Unable to locate item on initial search and time available.</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |  |

|   |   |                                 |          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Canvas Hold All</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Pocket Hold-all of canvas, seal & pony skin (ex'Terra Nova'). Could not locate item within Museum.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 16032   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | ; 215/40 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | <b>Unable to locate item on initial search and time available.</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |          |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |          |

|   |   |                                 |               |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Mounted Adelie Penguin</b>   |                                 |               |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |               |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |               |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Mounted Adelie Land Penguin. (ex British Antarctic Expedition 1910-12, skin brought back by one of crew, A.Cheetham). Can Paul show it to me?   |                                 |               |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 3425  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | ; 153/54, 983 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |               |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | Not viewed.   |                                 |               |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Not Viewed.   |                                 |               |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Penguin skin and feathers   |                                 |               |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Unknown   |                                 |               |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | <b>Time limitations. Unable to view. Advised in good condition.</b>   |                                 |               |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | <b>Unknown</b>  |                                 |               |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | <b>Yes</b>  |                                 |               |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |               |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |               |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |               |

|   |   |                                 |  |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Petrol Drums (5)</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | 5 gallon cylindrical drum for petrol missing its brass cap. Petrol supply for the motor tractor of the Terra Nova Expedition.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 48595; 49419; 49451; 50052  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1968.59.92; 1968.59.93; 1968.59.94; 1968.59.91;; |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | <b>Time limitations. Unable to view.</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Metal   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | yes   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |  |




|   |   |                                 |                 |
|---|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Wad of tobacco embossed with BAE on wrapper.</b>   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |                 |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Tobacco BAE 1910-1914: A wad of 'Sweet Cake' tobacco (Imperial Tobacco, suppliers), labelled ' BRITISH ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION' on the blue wrapper. Associated with Frank Browning.   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 276743  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 2005.189.4; 577 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      |   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | <b>Time limitations. Unable to view.</b>  |                                 |                 |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    |   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 |   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | 15 x 5.5cm  |                                 |                 |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |                 |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                            |                                 |                 |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |                 |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed |                                 |                 |

|   |   |                                 |   |
|---|---|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Goblet bearing Terra Nova crest</b>  |                                 |   |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Part of a group acquisition: Collection of items given to donors by T. Williamson, P.O. Terra Nova and Discovery: 1 glass float with Marlin yarn net; 1 canvas dog harness, complete; 1 goblet bearing "Terra Nova" crest; 1 silver spoon "Discovery"; 1 book "The Holy Estate", from Cape Adare; 1 book used 1910, "Life of Canon Ainger"; 1 Bible, W.W. Hender, crew of Relief Ship "Morning", 1903-1904 and list of clothing issued "Hender". * A169.165 |                                 |   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | 49873   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | 1969.206.3; A169.51, 206/69, 1632, A169.49-56* See Brief Desc |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Canterbury Museum, Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 366 5000   |                                 |   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | <b>Time limitations. Unable to view.</b>  |                                 |   |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> |   |                                 |   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Unknown   |                                 |   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |   |
| <b>Special Conditions</b>                           | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |                                 |   |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |   |


## **APPENDIX F**

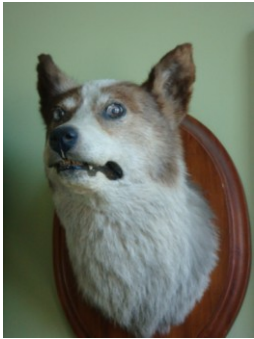
### **ARTEFACTS ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTAIN ROBERT FALCON SCOTT'S BRITISH ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION 1910 – 1913 HELD BY LYTTTELTON MUSEUM, NEW ZEALAND CONSIDERED SUITABLE FOR EXHIBITION.**


|   |   |
|---|---|
| Captain Scott's Epaulettes .....              | 2 |
| Wooden Chest - Shell Motor Spirit.....        | 4 |
| Mounted display of expediton dog.....         | 5 |
| Saloon Seat .....                             | 6 |
| Ashtray embossed with Terra Nova Emblem ..... | 7 |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Captain Scott's Epaulettes</b>  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Pair of Captain Robert Falcon Scott's epaulettes belonging to his "day to day" captain's uniform. Donated to Canterbury Museum by Scott's son Sir Peter Scott.   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | No institutional ID.   |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Lyttelton Museum, Gladstone Quay, Lyttelton, New Zealand. P: +64 3 328 8972. On loan from Canterbury Museum.   |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | On loan from Canterbury Museum.  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cloth and metal.   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 14cm x 8 cm   |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Excellent condition  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Medium to Long Term  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | <b>Robert Falcon Scott 1868-1912</b><br>"Nicknamed "The Skipper" Robert Falcon Scott was born on 6 June 1868 at Outlands near Devonport, the third child of Hannah and John Scott. He was sent to Stubbington House, Fareham, Hampshire to be coached for a cadetship in the Royal Navy and joined the training ship HMS Britannia at the age of thirteen. After spending the winter of 1887-1888 at the Royal Naval College in Greenwich, passing his examination for the rank of lieutenant in 1888, he was commissioned as a sub-lieutenant and service in the Pacific was followed by a brief spell in the Mediterranean before in September 1891 he reported on board the torpedo training ship, HMS Vernon, for a two-year course. |


|               |  |
|---------------|--|
|               | <p>Scott emerged with first-class certificates in all subjects. Within two days of first hearing of the proposed British National Antarctic Expedition, Scott had applied for the command. He was appointed in June 1900 and later in the same month was promoted to the rank of Commander. Recruiting a company of Royal Navy and Merchant Navy seamen aboard the purpose-built expedition ship Discovery, and with a strong scientific team, the expedition sailed from New Zealand on 21 December 1901, wintering at Hut Point, Ross Island. The expedition was highly successful, having made the first extensive exploration on land in Antarctica and producing many volumes of scientific results. On his return, Scott was promoted to Captain, decorated and wrote a book on the expedition, The voyage of the Discovery. This was followed by postings to HMS Victorious in 1906, HMS Albemarle in 1907 and HMS Essex in 1908. Later in 1908, he was appointed commander of HMS Bulwark and in September, he married Kathleen Bruce, a talented sculptress. Scott was appointed Naval Assistant to the Admiralty in 1909, but was motivated to plan an expedition to the South Pole by the success of the British Antarctic Expedition, 1907-1909 led by Ernest Shackleton who had located the Pole on the featureless high ice plateau, and had come within 97 nautical miles of it. Scott returned to the Antarctic with the British Antarctic Expedition, 1910-1913, wintering at Cape Evans on Ross Island. Known as "Con" he led a strong scientific team, both naval and civilian, that included several companions from his previous expedition. Scott started out for the Pole in late October 1911. With the aid of experimental tractors, dog teams and ponies, he followed his previous route across the Ross Ice Shelf before resorting to man-hauling up the Beardmore Glacier in Shackleton's footsteps. The five-man polar party successfully traversed the plateau, reaching the South Pole on 17 January 1912, to find that Amundsen had reached the Pole on 14 December 1911. On the return journey, the weakened party faced exceptionally unfavourable weather and sledging conditions. Edgar Evans died near the foot of the Beardmore Glacier. Lawrence Oates famously left the tent in a blizzard for the good of the party on 16 March 1912. Scott, Bowers and Wilson died at the end of March 1912, trapped in their tent by a blizzard, just 11 miles short of One Ton Depot. When Scott's last words, "For God's sake look after our people", were made known to the British nation, the public response was tremendous. Scott himself had emphasised the importance of science and, from this plea, the Scott Polar Research Institute was raised as the national memorial to the Polar party." <b>Source: Scott Polar Research Institute</b><br/> <a href="http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters">http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters</a> (accessed 06 February 2008)</p> <p>Scott is commemorated with numerous geographic features including Mount Scott 650 09'S, 64° 03'W; Scott Coast 76° 30'S, 162° 30'E; Scott Glacier 66° 30'S, 100° 20'E and also the Scott Glacier at 85° 45'S, 153° 20'E; Scott Island 67° 24'S, 170° 55'W; Scott Mountains 67° 30'S, 50° 30'E. <b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p><b>Other References (provided by D Harrowfield): Canterbury Museum Annual Report (1948/49); Star Sun 23.7.1948 and 27.9.1948.</b></p> |
| <b>* Note</b> | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed</p>   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Wooden Chest - Shell Motor Spirit</b>  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Wooden chest with words "Capt Scott's Antarctic Expedition 1910. Shell Motor Spirit"  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | No institutional ID.  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Lyttelton Museum, Gladstone Quay, Lyttelton, New Zealand. P: +64 3 328 8972.  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum, advises it came from the estate of Mr Kinsey who owned a stevedore company in Norwich Quay, Lyttelton and was the New Zealand expedition agent for Scott's and Shackleton's expeditions. Mr Kinsey used it to store his toolset (personal comm, February, 2008). |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wood and Metal  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 77cm x 46cm x 52cm. Aprox 20kg in weight  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Excellent condition   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |
| <b>* Note</b>                                       | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Mounted display of expediton dog</b>  |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Deek. One of the dogs used on the expedition.  |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | No institutional ID.   |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Lyttelton Museum, Gladstone Quay, Lyttelton, New Zealand. P: +64 3 328 8972. On loan from Canterbury Museum.   |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |  |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     | N/A  |  |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | N/A  |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises Deek was a Samoyed from Siberia and trained on Quail Island, Lyttelton, New Zealand. After the expedition, Deek was brought back to New Zealand and presented to Dr Akland (former Mayor of Christchurch) who cared for him until his death and had Deek mounted. There were two Deeks on the expedition but the first died. Scott said of Deek that he was one of the hardest working dogs he had. Took part of journey to find bodies of the Polar Party. In Russian Deek is Dyk which means The Wild One (personal comm, February, 2008). |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Fur glass and wood   |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 40cm L x 30 cm W x 40 cm H   |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Excellent condition  |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Medium to Long Term  |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |  |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | N/A  |  |
| <b>* Note</b>                                       | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed  |  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Saloon Seat</b>  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Saloon Seat from expedition ship the "Terra Nova".  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | No institutional ID.  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Lyttelton Museum, Gladstone Quay, Lyttelton, New Zealand. P: +64 3 328 8972.  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises it comes from the Terra Nova but was removed from the ship prior to departure for Antarctica due to there being insufficient room for all the crew and scientists. Seat did go to Antarctica on the Terra Nova when she was a support ship for Scott's first expedition (1901-04) (personal comm, February 2008). <b>Strong visual impact but based on this history debatable whether suitable for exhibition about Scott's British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13).</b> |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Wood and leather  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 180 cm x 48 cm  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Excellent condition   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |
| <b>* Note</b>                                       | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |


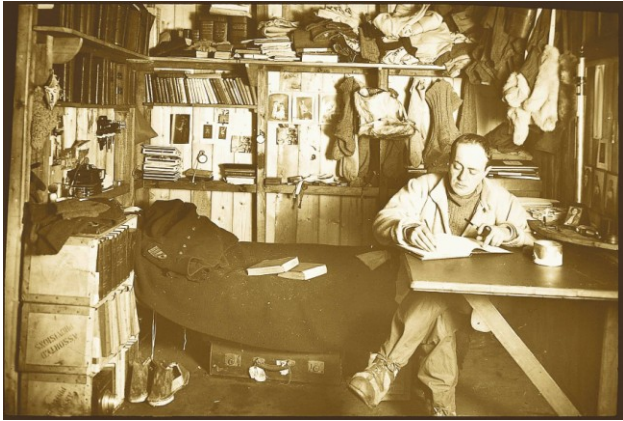


|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Ashtray embossed with Terra Nova Emblem</b>  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | Ashtray embossed with "British Antarctic Expedition 1910 RYS Terra Nova".   |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | No institutional ID.  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Lyttelton Museum, Gladstone Quay, Lyttelton, New Zealand. P: +64 3 328 8972.  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Baden Norris, Curator of Lyttelton Museum advises it was presented by F G Briggs who later became Mayor of Lyttelton. Collected from his brother in law Scottie Patton (born Kirkcudbright, Scotland) - one of the most experienced Antarctic seaman. Patton was onboard the Nimrod, Terra Nova and Aurora (died on the Aurora). First man to land on Beauford Island and named his daughter after the Island (personal comm, February 2008). |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Metal   |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 20cm diameter  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Excellent condition   |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |   |
| <b>* Note</b>                                       | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |


## APPENDIX G

### **ARTEFACTS ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTAIN ROBERT FALCON SCOTT'S BRITISH ANTARCTIC EXPEDITION 1910 – 1913 HELD BY ANTARCTIC HERITAGE TRUST, NEW ZEALAND CONSIDERED SUITABLE FOR EXHIBITION.**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Captain Scott's Pipe Holder.....                                     | 2  |
| Photograph of Captain Scott's wife .....                             | 4  |
| Pony Mask.....   | 7  |
| Pony Feed Bag with Sir Charles Wright's initials written on it ..... | 9  |
| Pair of Pony Snowshoes .....   | 11 |
| Back pack with medicine bottle in one pocket.....                    | 13 |
| Caribou Skin Sleeping Bag.....                                       | 15 |
| Jaeger Boot worn by officers .....                                   | 17 |
| Glass Tumbler (last known examples) .....                            | 18 |
| Tractor Part. Belongs to Tractor Manifold (last known examples)..... | 20 |
| Tractor track plates (last known examples) .....                     | 21 |



|   |   |                                 |          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Captain Scott's Pipe Holder</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4   |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Scotts pipe holder as can be seen in Herbert Ponting's famous photo of Scott writing at his desk. Strip of lampwick with tacks from fastening to wall.</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/A/152   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 21/86 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org  |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |    |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | <b>Scott in his den, 1911. The pipe holder is located to the far left. Credit: H Ponting. Antarctica New Zealand Pictorial Collection</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Note an exception to the Ranking Key has been made for this artefact. Following discussion with polar historian David Harrowfield, although this is of low visual value it has been ranked as Category Four given its direct association with Captain Scott. Collected by D.Harrowfield as a 'Category A' artefact 1985/86. Reserve Collection. |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cellulosic/Textile, iron alloy/Metal  |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 405x22x4mm.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Artefact appears in good condition.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Medium to Long Term   |                                 |          |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b> | Yes   |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>              | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>     | <p><b>Robert Falcon Scott 1868-1912</b></p> <p>"Nicknamed "The Skipper" Robert Falcon Scott was born on 6 June 1868 at Outlands near Devonport, the third child of Hannah and John Scott. He was sent to Stubbington House, Fareham, Hampshire to be coached for a cadetship in the Royal Navy and joined the training ship HMS Britannia at the age of thirteen. After spending the winter of 1887-1888 at the Royal Naval College in Greenwich, passing his examination for the rank of lieutenant in 1888, he was commissioned as a sub-lieutenant and service in the Pacific was followed by a brief spell in the Mediterranean before in September 1891 he reported on board the torpedo training ship, HMS Vernon, for a two-year course. Scott emerged with first-class certificates in all subjects. Within two days of first hearing of the proposed British National Antarctic Expedition, Scott had applied for the command. He was appointed in June 1900 and later in the same month was promoted to the rank of Commander. Recruiting a company of Royal Navy and Merchant Navy seamen aboard the purpose-built expedition ship Discovery, and with a strong scientific team, the expedition sailed from New Zealand on 21 December 1901, wintering at Hut Point, Ross Island. The expedition was highly successful, having made the first extensive exploration on land in Antarctica and producing many volumes of scientific results. On his return, Scott was promoted to Captain, decorated and wrote a book on the expedition, The voyage of the Discovery. This was followed by postings to HMS Victorious in 1906, HMS Albemarle in 1907 and HMS Essex in 1908. Later in 1908, he was appointed commander of HMS Bulwark and in September, he married Kathleen Bruce, a talented sculptress. Scott was appointed Naval Assistant to the Admiralty in 1909, but was motivated to plan an expedition to the South Pole by the success of the British Antarctic Expedition, 1907-1909 led by Ernest Shackleton who had located the Pole on the featureless high ice plateau, and had come within 97 nautical miles of it. Scott returned to the Antarctic with the British Antarctic Expedition, 1910-1913, wintering at Cape Evans on Ross Island. Known as "Con" he led a strong scientific team, both naval and civilian, that included several companions from his previous expedition. Scott started out for the Pole in late October 1911. With the aid of experimental tractors, dog teams and ponies, he followed his previous route across the Ross Ice Shelf before resorting to man-hauling up the Beardmore Glacier in Shackleton's footsteps. The five-man polar party successfully traversed the plateau, reaching the South Pole on 17 January 1912, to find that Amundsen had reached the Pole on 14 December 1911. On the return journey, the weakened party faced exceptionally unfavourable weather and sledging conditions. Edgar Evans died near the foot of the Beardmore Glacier. Lawrence Oates famously left the tent in a blizzard for the good of the party on 16 March 1912. Scott, Bowers and Wilson died at the end of March 1912, trapped in their tent by a blizzard, just 11 miles short of One Ton Depot. When Scott's last words, "For God's sake look after our people", were made known to the British nation, the public response was tremendous. Scott himself had emphasised the importance of science and, from this plea, the Scott Polar Research Institute was raised as the national memorial to the Polar party." <b>Source:</b> Scott Polar Research Institute<br/> <a href="http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters">http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters</a> (accessed 06 February 2008)</p> <p>Scott is commemorated with numerous geographic features including Mount Scott 65° 09'S, 64° 03'W; Scott Coast 76° 30'S, 162° 30'E; Scott Glacier 66° 30'S, 100° 20'E and also the Scott Glacier at 85° 45'S, 153° 20'E; Scott Island 67° 24'S, 170° 55'W; Scott Mountains 67° 30'S, 50° 30'E.</p> <p><b>Source:</b> Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                            | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.  |

|   |  |                                 |          |
|---|--|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Photograph of Captain Scott's wife</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Photo of Scott's wife, Kathleen Scott and dog. Collected by G Ayres 1987/88</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/1/470  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 33/87 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     | N/A  |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | N/A  |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Collected by G Ayres 1987/88. Found outside the hut. Conserved 2005. Does not appear in montage of photos in Scott's den (Harrowfield, personal comm., 2008).  |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Paper  |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 73x79mm.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Artefact appears in good condition although bottom half torn off.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | No   |                                 |          |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand". |                                 |          |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Notes of Historical Interest</b></p> | <p><b>Kathleen Scott (née Bruce) 1878-1947</b></p> <p>"Kathleen Bruce was born at Carlton-in-Lindrick, near Worksop, on 27 March 1878, eleventh child of the Reverend Lloyd Bruce. She studied art at the Slade School of Art in London and also at the Academie Colarossi in Paris, where she learnt to sculpt with Rodin, and in Florence. She was an established sculptress when she met Robert Falcon Scott in 1907, marrying him in September 1908 and giving birth to their son, Peter, in September 1909. In 1910, she accompanied her husband to New Zealand, from where he set off on the British Antarctic Expedition. In February 1913, whilst travelling back to New Zealand in order to greet the polar party, she learned that Scott had died in late March 1912, on his return journey from the South Pole. In recognition of her husband's achievements, she was accorded the rank, style and precedence of the wife of a Knight Commander of the Order of Bath. In 1922, she married Edward Hilton Young, MP for Norwich, by whom she had a son, Wayland, in 1923. In 1935, Young was raised to the Peerage as Baron Kennet. Baroness Kennet, who continued to work professionally under the name of Scott, died in July 1947.</p> <p>A bronze statue of Robert Falcon Scott by Kathleen Scott stands in Waterloo Place, London, and a marble statue of the same design is situated in Christchurch, New Zealand. A bronze statue of Edward Wilson by Kathleen Scott, unveiled by Sir Clements Markham in 1914, is to be found in Cheltenham. Among her many other sculptures is a statue entitled <i>Lux perpetua luceat eis</i>, which stands in the garden of the Scott Polar Research Institute in Cambridge. The Institute also has a bust of Robert Falcon Scott, sculpted by his wife, in the entablature above the original entrance."</p> <p><b>Source: Scott Polar Research Institute</b><br/> <a href="http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters">http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters</a> (accessed 06 February 2008)</p> <p>Scott's Final Letter to His Wife dated March 1912.</p> <p>"To my widow</p> <p>Dearest Darling – we are in a very tight corner and I have doubts of pulling through – In our short lunch hours I take advantage of a very small measure of warmth to write letters preparatory to a possible end – the first is naturally to you on whom my thought mostly dwell waking or sleeping – if anything happens to me I shall like you to know how much you have meant to me and that pleasant recollections are with me as I depart – I should like you to take what comfort you can from these facts also – I shall not have suffered any pain but leave the world fresh from harness and full of good health and vigour – this is dictated already, when provisions come to an end we simply stop where we are within easy distance of another depot. Therefore you must not imagine a great tragedy - we are very anxious of course and have been for weeks but on splendid physical condition and our appetites compensate for all discomfort. The cold is biting and sometimes angering but here again the hot food which drives it forth is so wonderfully enjoyable that we would scarcely be without it.</p> <p>We have gone down hill a good deal since I wrote the above. Poor Titus Oates has gone – he was in a bad state – the rest of us keep going and imagine we have a chance to get through but the cold weather doesn't let up at all – we are now only 20 miles from a depot but we have very little food or fuel</p> <p>Well dear heart I want you to take the whole thing very sensibly as I am sure you will – the boy will be your comfort I had looked forward to helping you to bring him up but it is a satisfaction to feel that he is safe with you. I think both he and you ought to be specially looked after by the country for which after all we have given our lives with something of spirit which makes for example – I am writing letters on this point in the end of this book after this. Will you send them to their various destinations?</p> <p>I must write a little letter for the boy if time can be found to be read when he grows up - dearest that you know cherish no sentimental rubbish about re marriage – when the right man comes to help you in life you ought to be your happy self again - I hope I shall be a good memory certainly the end is nothing for you to be ashamed of and I like to think that the boy will have a good start in parentage of which he may be proud.</p> |
|--|--|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <p><b>*Note</b></p> | <p>Dear it is not easy to write because of the cold – 70 degrees below zero and nothing but the shelter of our tent – you know I have loved you, you know my thoughts must have constantly dwelt on you and oh dear me you must know that quite the worst aspect of this situation is the thought that I shall not see you again – The inevitable must be faced – you urged me to be leader of this party and I know you felt it would be dangerous – I’ve taken my place throughout, haven’t I? God bless you my own darling I shall try and write more later – I go on across the back pages</p> <p>Since writing the above we have got to within 11 miles of our depot with one hot meal and two days cold food and we should have got through but have been held for four days by a frightful storm – I think the best chance has gone we have decided not to kill ourselves but to fight it to the last for that depot but in the fighting there is a painless end so don’t worry. I have written letters on odd pages of this book - will you manage to get them sent? You see I am anxious for you and the boy’s future – make the boy interested in natural history if you can, it is better than games - they encourage it at some schools – I know you will keep him out in the open air – try and make him believe in a God, it is comforting. Oh my dear my dear what dreams I have had of his future and yet oh my girl I know you will face it stoically - your portrait and the boy’s will be found in my breast and the one in the little red Morocco case given by Lady Baxter – There is a piece of the Union flag I put up at the South Pole in my private kit bag together with Amundsen’s black flag and other trifles – give a small piece of the Union flag to the King and a small piece to Queen Alexandra and keep the rest a poor trophy for you! – What lots and lots I could tell you of this journey. How much better it has been than lounging in comfort at home - what tales you would have for the boy but oh what a price to pay – to forfeit the sight of your dear dear face – Dear you will be good to the old mother. I write her a little line in this book. Also keep in with Ettie and the others– oh but you’ll put on a strong face for the world – only don’t be too proud to accept help for the boys sake - he ought to have a fine career and do something in the world. I haven’t time to write to Sir Clements - tell him I thought much of him and never regretted him putting me in command of the Discovery.”</p> <p><b>Source: Scott Polar Research Institute</b><br/> <a href="http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters">http://www.spri.cam.ac.uk/events/exhibitions/scottletters</a> (accessed 06 February 2008)</p> |
|---------------------|--|



|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Pony Mask</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Believed to be experimental pony mask. Highly significant. Only surviving horse mask. Mount built specifically for its public display</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/B/695  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | Ponies in Stables, 25 May 1911 (Captain Titus Oates is on the right). Credit: H Ponting. Antarctica New Zealand Pictorial Collection   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Excavated from Stables at Cape Evans in 2004. Conserved 2005.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Several panels of stiff canvas, some leather stiffeners  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 45cm x 40cm x 14cm   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears in good condition. Has own display mount for exhibition purposes.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | No   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand". |                                 |  |




|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>Notes of Historical Interest</b></p> | <p>Siberian and Manchurian ponies, together with the mules, were used to carry the expedition's supplies.</p> <p>“On 12 January 1911, eight days after the arrival of the British Antarctic ‘Terra Nova’ Expedition (1910-13) at Cape Evans, McMurdo Sound, Scott was already doubtful as to whether the 17 ponies they had brought with them to Antarctica would perform the tasks expected of them. To the expedition agent in Christchurch, J. J. Kinsey, he wrote ‘Two are very troublesome but will soon be disciplined. One or two are anaemic and one or two are very thin’ (Scott 1911).”</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. L (1991). Mules of the British Antarctic Expedition (1910-13). Polar Record 27 (160): 23-28.</b></p> <p>“The ponies in this expedition suffered from snow blindness, and various ideas including dyeing the forelocks and tying them across the eyes to the bridle, were tested to prevent this. Robert Falcon Scott noted in his diary in the winter of 1911 that “The dyed forelocks...seem inadequate, and the best suggestion seems the addition of a sun bonnet...” (Scott's Last Expedition Vol 1 p.378). This linen canvas hood is believed to be an experimental face mask to prevent snow blindness, however it is unknown if it was ever used.”</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2006) Private research commissioned by Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p><b>Lawrence Edward Grace Oates.</b><br/> Nicknamed ‘Titus’ or sometimes as ‘The Soldier’. Born in 1880. Joined the 6th Iniskilling Dragoons in 1900 and served as a subaltern during the Boer war. Later saw service in Egypt and India. On hearing of Scott's proposed expedition, <b>Oates volunteered to take charge of the dogs and ponies</b> and came home on leave in order to attend the interview. The War Office finally sanctioned an arrangement for his special extra-regimental employ with the British Antarctic Expedition, towards the costs of which Oates contributed a handsome sum. Oates was a member of Scott's Polar Party and died on return from the South Pole in March 1912. He is immortalized through the words “I am just going outside and maybe sometime”. Apparently spoken as he stepped outside the tent to die in a galliant attempt to give his companions some change of survival. The famous painting by JC Dollman of Oates going to meet his death in a blizzard ‘A very gallant gentleman’, now hangs in the Cavalry Club in London.</p> <p>Captain Oates is commemorated with the Oates Coast between Cape Hudson and Cape Williams 69° 30'S, 159° 00'E and the Oates Piedmont Glacier 76° 25'S, 162° 35'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In Cochran. C. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <p><b>*Note</b></p>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.</p>   |

|   |  |                                 |     |
|---|--|---------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Pony Feed Bag with Sir Charles Wright's initials written on it</b>  |                                 |     |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.         |                                 |     |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 4  |                                 |     |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Pony Feed Bag with Sir Charles Wright's initials hand written on bag. Physicist and member of the shore party on the "Terra Nova" expedition.</b> |                                 |     |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | H/K/9  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | N/A |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org           |                                 |     |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |     |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |    |                                 |     |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | <b>Ponies in Stables, 25 May 1911 (Captain Titus Oates is on the right). Credit: H Ponting. Antarctica New Zealand Pictorial Collection</b>          |                                 |     |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Collected by D Harrowfield as Category A artefact 1985/86  |                                 |     |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cotton   |                                 |     |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Approx 40cm x 25cm   |                                 |     |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Good condition. Sir Charles' initials faded.   |                                 |     |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |     |


|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b> | Yes  |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>              | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".   |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>     | <p><b>Pony Feed Bag—Scott's Discovery Hut, Hut Point</b><br/> Although found at Scott's Discovery Hut, this pony feed bag is associated with Scott's "Terra Nova" expedition based at Cape Evans. Given Scott's Discovery Hut was the closest base to the South Pole, it was used as a staging post by every subsequent heroic-era expedition (1895-1917). The ponies were said to be housed inside the hut and pony paw marks can be seen on the floor. Alongside the smudged blubber soot (resulting from when they cooked seals for food and fuel) the faded initials "CSW", Sir Charles Seymour Wright written in blue can just be seen on the feed bag.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2006) Private research commissioned by Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p><b>Charles Seymour Wright</b><br/> Nicknamed 'Silas' (after Silas K Hocking, an American novelist). Born 1887, in Toronto, Canada and educated at Upper Canada College. Was an undergraduate at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge and did research at the Cavendish Laboratory between 1908 and 1910. After a distinguished career in the First World War, during which he gained the Military Cross and OBE, he became in turn Director of the Admiralty Research Laboratory and Director of Scientific Research at the Admiralty. With the formation of the Royal Naval Scientific Service in 1946 he was appointed first chief of the service. He then returned to North America to continue his own research, working at the Scripps Institute of Oceanography, the Defence Research Board of Canada's Pacific Naval Laboratory and the University of British Columbia. He retired on Saltspring Island, near Vancouver, British Columbia. His report on the glaciological work of the Terra Nova expedition, written jointly with Sir Raymond Priestley and published in 1922, became a classic in its field. Like his fellow Antarctic scientist Griffith Taylor, he was married to a sister of Raymond Priestley. He was knighted in 1946 and died in 1975.</p> <p>Sir Charles Wright is commemorated with, Mount Wright in the north part of the Admiralty Mountains 71° 33'S, 169° 10'E; Wright Bay between the west side of the Helen Glacier Tongue and the mainland 66° 34'S, 93° 37'E; Wright Lower Glacier 77° 25'S, 163° 00'E; Wright Upper Glacier 77° 32'S, 160° 35'E and the Wright Valley 77° 31'S, 161° 50'E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In C. Cochran. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott's Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p>See also documentation on Pony Mask (Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection) for further historical information about ponies.</p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                            | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.   |

|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Pair of Pony Snowshoes</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Snowshoes for Ponies.</b>   |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/K/32 & 33  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |   |                                 |  |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | <b>Oates with the Ponies. Credit H Ponting, Antarctica New Zealand Pictorial Collection</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Originally found in the the Stables, Bay No 2, Cape Evans. Pony snow shoes. Harrowfield advises you can differential between the snow shoes used for the ponies vs those used for the mules. Those used by mules incorporated a "toe fitting" (Harrowfield, 2008, personal comm.). Pony shoe also on exhibition at Lyttelton Museum and Canterbury Museum. |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Bamboo, leather  |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 23cm diameter  |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |  |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b> | <p>Siberian and Manchurian ponies, together with the mules, were used to carry the expedition's supplies.</p> <p>Scott wrote in his expedition diary about pony snow shoes, "though Oates hasn't any faith in them.... the effect was magical..." and "One thing is certain. A good snow-shoe would be worth its weight in gold on this surface, and if we can get something really practical we ought to greatly increase our distances next year." and said they were "worth their weight in gold".</p> <p>See also documentation on Pony Mask (Antarctic Heritage Trust Reserve Collection) for further historical information about ponies.</p> |
| <b>*Note</b>                        | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.  |


|   |  |                                 |  |
|---|--|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Back pack with medicine bottle in one pocket</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |  |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |  |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Back pack with medicine bottle in one pocket. Highly significant. Only surviving backpack. No visible names on it. Excavated from Stables in Cape Evans in 2004.</b>  |                                 |  |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/C/358  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> |  |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |  |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Conserved 2005.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Canvas/Textile   |                                 |  |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 60cm, 60cm   |                                 |  |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Good condition.  |                                 |  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | No   |                                 |  |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand". |                                 |  |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Notes of Historical Interest</b></p> | <p>“Made from cotton canvas, the backpack was probably used in Scott's Terra Nova expedition, most likely during short excursions on foot. The draw cord may be a replacement of the original and appears to be lamp wick, which was used extensively for a variety of purposes as it was tough and versatile.”</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2006) Private research commissioned by Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> <p>Following further research in 2008 Harrowfield notes “Do not think this is standard expedition issue. May have been used by Frederick Hooper, Steward R.N. and used on second ascent of Mt Erebus. See photo Page 372 in “Antarctic Adventure” by R Priestley (2008, personal comm.).</p> <p><b>Frederick J Hooper</b><br/>Born 1891, and joined the Terra Nova as a steward, but was transferred to the Shore Party. Was a member of the search party that discovered the bodies of Scott, Wilson and Bowers and took part in the second ascent of Mount Erebus. He died in 1955 and is commemorated with Hooper’s Shoulder (1,800 metres) on Mount Erebus 77° 32’S, 166° 53’E.</p> <p><b>Source: Harrowfield, D. (2004). Appendix 1: Bibliographies. In Cochran. C. (ed), Conservation Plan, Scott’s Hut, Cape Evans, Christchurch, Antarctic Heritage Trust.</b></p> |
| <p><b>*Note</b></p>                        | <p>Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed.</p>  |

|   |   |                                 |          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Caribou Skin Sleeping Bag</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Caribou skin sleeping bag.</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/A/150   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 22/86 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org  |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            | Unable to photograph (currently folded in three and frozen. Stored in freezer until conservation treatment undertaken)  |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     |    |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | Edgar Evans & Tom Crean , Cape Evans, Antarctica. H Ponting RGS Ref S0004308  |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | "The only good example left at Cape Evans. Found on Simpson's bunk and possibly used by member of the Ross Sea party" (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986). Therefore unknown which expedition member of the "Terra Nova" shore party it originally belonged to. Feb 2008. Collected by D.Harrowfield as a 'Category A' artefact 1985/86. Reserve Collection |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Fur, leather.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | Unable to measure (see above)   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Unable to assess fully (see above). However, brief inspection showed it to be in excellent condition.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |          |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | N/A   |                                 |          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |          |







|   |  |                                 |          |
|---|--|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Jaeger Boot worn by officers</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>One "Jaeger" Boot</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/C/351  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 14/86 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     | N/A  |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | N/A  |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Style of boot worn by officers on the Scott Expedition 1910-13. <b>Last example known (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986).</b> Collected by D.Harrowfield 1985/86  |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Cellulosic/Textile, proteinaceous/Textile, iron alloy/Metal, Leather/Felt  |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 330x200x120mm  |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Appears to be in stable condition.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Tes  |                                 |          |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                             |                                 |          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | N/A  |                                 |          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed. |                                 |          |

|   |  |                                 |          |
|---|--|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                 | <b>Glass Tumbler (last known examples)</b>   |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                     | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                  | 3  |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                        | <b>Glass tumbler as shown in Ponting's photo on the wardroom table during Scott's birthday party. Harrowfield advises "one of last examples known to exist". (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)</b> |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                         | E/B/8  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 12/86 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                      | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                        |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b> |    |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                  | Captain Scott's Birthday 6 June 1911. Herbert Ponting. Credit: Canterbury Museum   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                 | Harrowfield advises only other known example is believed to be held in private collection (personal comm. 2008). Collected by D. Harrowfield 1985/86.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                | Glass  |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                             | 113x55mm(base) 70mm(rim)   |                                 |          |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Good condition.  |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | N/A  |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                             |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed. |

|   |   |                                 |          |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Tractor Part. Belongs to Tractor Manifold (last known examples)</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.  |                                 |          |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3   |                                 |          |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Tractor Exhaust Manifold. Harrowfield advises associated with Wolsey tractors of Scott's last expedition and represent some of the last remaining parts of these pioneer polar tracked vehicles (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)</b>  |                                 |          |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/K/25  | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 10/86 |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org  |                                 |          |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |   |                                 |          |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     | N/A   |                                 |          |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | N/A   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | "Probably a spare part for one of the air-cooled 14hp 4 cylinder engines of Scott's expedition tractors and perhaps one of the last, if not the last engine fittings in existence. D. Harrowfield 1989. Has facility for directing exhaust gases from No. 3 cylinder to perhaps heat water. Collected by D. Harrowfield 1985/86. Located outside hut 1977" (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986). |                                 |          |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | Iron alloy/Metal  |                                 |          |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | 480x220x90mm.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Good condition.   |                                 |          |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term   |                                 |          |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes   |                                 |          |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".  |                                 |          |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 | N/A   |                                 |          |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed   |                                 |          |

|   |  |                                 |             |
|---|--|---------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Artefact</b>                                     | <b>Tractor track plates (last known examples)</b>  |                                 |             |
| <b>Artefact Association</b>                         | Associated with British Antarctic Expedition (1910-1913) led by Captain Robert Falcon Scott. Expedition base located Cape Evans, Antarctica.   |                                 |             |
| <b>Ranking</b>                                      | 3  |                                 |             |
| <b>Brief Description</b>                            | <b>Tractor part. Harrowfield advises associated with Wolsey tractors of Scott's last expedition and represent some of the last remaining parts of these pioneer polar tracked vehicles (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986)</b>                               |                                 |             |
| <b>Institutional ID</b>                             | E/K/29   | <b>Other Institutional IDs:</b> | CE 9/86 a,b |
| <b>Holding Institution</b>                          | Antarctic Heritage Trust. International Antarctic Centre, 38 Orchard Road, Christchurch, New Zealand. P: +64 3 358 0212. E: info@nzaht.org   |                                 |             |
| <b>Photograph (2008)</b>                            |    |                                 |             |
| <b>Historic Photographs (where appropriate)</b>     | N/A  |                                 |             |
| <b>Caption</b>                                      | N/A  |                                 |             |
| <b>Comments</b>                                     | Collected by D. Harrowfield 1985/86. Located outside hut 1978 (Harrowfield, et. al. 1986).   |                                 |             |
| <b>Materials</b>                                    | <b>Wood, iron alloy/Metal, lead/Metal</b>  |                                 |             |
| <b>Measurements</b>                                 | <b>245x180x100mm.</b>  |                                 |             |
| <b>Comments based on visual assessment (Feb 08)</b> | Good condition.  |                                 |             |
| <b>Display: Short/Medium or Long Term *</b>         | Long Term  |                                 |             |
| <b>Conservation Treatment required?</b>             | Yes  |                                 |             |
| <b>Special Conditions:</b>                          | If to be displayed internationally artefact requires permit to be obtained (Antiquities Act 1975). Apply to Ministry for Culture and Heritage for "Certificate for Permission to Remove and Antiquity from New Zealand".                             |                                 |             |
| <b>Notes of Historical Interest</b>                 |  |                                 |             |
| <b>*Note</b>  | Given research project is only 100 hours, this comment is based on a brief visual inspection. A full inspection by the curator/conservator is required before confirmation of suitability for display together with display length can be confirmed. |                                 |             |